

# ALGEBRAIC CYCLES AND FUNCTORIAL LIFTS FROM G2 TO PGSp6

## Antonio Cauchi, Francesco Lemma, Joaquín Rodrigues

### ▶ To cite this version:

Antonio Cauchi, Francesco Lemma, Joaquín Rodrigues. ALGEBRAIC CYCLES AND FUNCTORIAL LIFTS FROM G2 TO PGSp6. 2023. hal-03991957

## HAL Id: hal-03991957 https://hal.science/hal-03991957v1

Preprint submitted on 16 Feb 2023

**HAL** is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers. L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire **HAL**, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.

#### ALGEBRAIC CYCLES AND FUNCTORIAL LIFTS FROM G<sub>2</sub> TO PGSp<sub>6</sub>

ANTONIO CAUCHI, FRANCESCO LEMMA AND JOAQUÍN RODRIGUES JACINTO

ABSTRACT. We establish instances of Beilinson–Tate conjectures for automorphic representations of  $PGSp_6$  whose Spin *L*-function has a pole at s = 1. Using the exceptional theta correspondence between the split group of type  $G_2$  and  $PGSp_6$  and assuming the non-vanishing of a certain archimedean integral, this allows us to confirm a conjecture of Gross and Savin on rank 7 motives of type  $G_2$ .

#### CONTENTS

1.	Introduction	1
2.	Preliminaries	5
3.	Construction of the motivic class	15
4.	Construction of the differential form and pairing with the motivic class	20
5.	The integral representation of Pollack-Shah and the residue of the Spin $L$ -function	26
6.	Exceptional theta lifts from $G_2$ to $PGSp_6$	31
7.	Cuspidality and Fourier coefficients of the global theta lift	38
8.	The cycle class formula and the standard motive for $G_2$	49
Ref	ferences	55

#### 1. INTRODUCTION

In this paper we establish a connection between algebraic cycles in Siegel sixfolds and the residue at s = 1 of Spin *L*-functions of automorphic representations of  $GSp_6$ , as predicted by conjectures of Beilinson and Tate. Moreover, we exploit an exceptional theta correspondence between the split group of type  $G_2$  and  $PGSp_6$  to answer a question of Gross and Savin.

1.1. Motivation. Let  $\pi = \pi_{\infty} \otimes \pi_f$  be a cohomological cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{A})$ , let  $M(\pi_f)$  denote the Spin Chow motive with coefficients in a number field L conjecturally attached to  $\pi$  and let  $L(s, M(\pi_f)(3))$  be its Hasse-Weil L-function. Let

$$r_{\mathcal{H}}: H^1_{\mathcal{M}}(M(\pi_f)(4)) \oplus N(M(\pi_f)(3)) \to H^1_{\mathcal{H}}(M(\pi_f)(4))$$

denote Beilinson-Deligne regulator. Here  $H^1_{\mathcal{M}}(M(\pi_f)(4))$  denotes the first motivic cohomology group of  $M(\pi_f)(4)$ , the group  $N(M(\pi_f)(3))$  denotes algebraic cycles in  $M(\pi_f)(3)$  up to homological equivalence and  $H^1_{\mathcal{H}}(M(\pi_f)(4))$  denotes the first absolute Hodge cohomology group of  $M(\pi_f)(4)$ .

Conjecture 1.1. (Beilinson-Tate)

(1) The map  $r_{\mathcal{H}}$  induces an isomorphism

 $(H^1_{\mathcal{M}}(M(\pi_f)(4)) \oplus N(M(\pi_f)(3))) \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{R} \to H^1_{\mathcal{H}}(M(\pi_f)(4)),$ 

(2)  $\operatorname{ord}_{s=0}L(s, M(\pi_f)(3)) = \dim_L H^1_{\mathcal{M}}(M(\pi_f)(4)),$ 

(3) 
$$-\operatorname{ord}_{s=1}L(s, M(\pi_f)(3)) = \dim_L N(M(\pi_f)(3))$$

(4) det(Im  $r_{\mathcal{H}}$ ) =  $L^*(1, M(\pi_f)(3))\mathcal{D}(M(\pi_f)(4))$ , where  $\mathcal{D}(M(\pi_f)(4))$  denotes the Deligne L-structure of det( $H^1_{\mathcal{H}}(M(\pi_f)(4))$ .

In [9], we studied the contribution of the motivic cohomology to this conjecture. This corresponds to the case where  $L(s, M(\pi_f)(3))$  does not have a pole at s = 1. In this article, we focus on the contribution of algebraic cycles, which corresponds to the case where  $L(s, M(\pi_f)(3))$  has a simple pole at s = 1.

The  $\ell$ -adic étale realization  $M_{\ell}(\pi_f)$  of  $M(\pi_f)$  is expected to be a  $\operatorname{GL}_8(\mathbf{Q}_{\ell})$ -valued Galois representation factoring through the Spin representation Spin :  $\operatorname{Spin}_7(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell}) \to \operatorname{GL}_8(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell})$ . If  $L(s, M(\pi_f)(3))$  has a pole at s = 1, Conjecture 1.1 (3) implies the existence of an invariant vector in this 8-dimensional Galois representation. As the stabilizer in  $\operatorname{Spin}_7(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell})$  of a generic vector in the Spin representation is the exceptional group  $G_2(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell})$ , by Langlands reciprocity principle,  $\pi$  should be a functorial lift from a group G of type  $G_2$ . In fact, we have  $\operatorname{Spin}_{|G_2|} = \operatorname{Std} \oplus \mathbf{1}$ , where Std denotes the standard representation of  $G_2$  and  $\mathbf{1}$  denotes the trivial representation. Then, if  $\sigma$  is a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G(\mathbf{A})$  lifting to  $\pi$ , Gross and Savin [27] conjectured that the motive  $M(\pi_f)$  decomposes as the direct sum of the rank 7 motive  $M(\sigma_f)$  attached to  $\sigma$  and the rank 1 trivial motive generated by the class given in Conjecture 1.1. Moreover, inspired by local calculations, they conjectured that this class should arise from a Hilbert modular threefold.

1.2. Main results. Let F denote a real étale quadratic  $\mathbf{Q}$ -algebra, i.e., F is either a quadratic extension of  $\mathbf{Q}$  or  $\mathbf{Q} \times \mathbf{Q}$ . Associated to the totally real étale cubic algebra  $E = \mathbf{Q} \times F$  of  $\mathbf{Q}$  there is a Hilbert modular threefold  $\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}/\mathbf{Q}$ , with underlying reductive group  $\mathbf{H} = \{g \in \operatorname{Res}_{E/\mathbf{Q}}\operatorname{GL}_{2,E} \mid \det(g) \in \mathbf{G}_m\}$ . The group  $\mathbf{H}$  embeds naturally into  $\mathbf{G} = \operatorname{GSp}_6$  and one has a closed embedding  $\iota : \operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}} \hookrightarrow \operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}$  of codimension 3 in the Shimura variety attached to  $\mathbf{G}$ , which is the Siegel variety of dimension 6. For any irreducible algebraic representation V of  $\mathbf{G}$  such that  $\iota^* V$  contains the trivial representation of  $\mathbf{H}$ , the cycle  $\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}$  of  $\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}$  induces a class

$$\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{M}} \in H^{\mathbf{b}}_{\mathcal{M}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}, \mathscr{V}_{\mathcal{M}}(3)),$$

where  $\mathscr{V}_{\mathcal{M}}$  is the Chow local system associated to V and  $H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}, \mathscr{V}_{\mathcal{M}}(3))$  is the motivic cohomology group of  $\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}$  with coefficients in  $\mathscr{V}_{\mathcal{M}}(3)$ . We denote by  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}} \in H^7_{\mathcal{H}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}, \mathscr{V}_{\mathcal{H}}(4))$ , resp.  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B} \in H^6_B(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}, \mathscr{V}_B(3))$  the image of  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{M}}$  in absolute Hodge cohomology, resp. Betti cohomology (see Definition 3.11 for the definition of  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}$ ). Let  $\pi$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\operatorname{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{A})$  whose archimedean component belongs to the discrete series *L*-packet of *V* and has Hodge type (3,3). For a cusp form  $\Psi$  in the space of  $\pi$ , whose archimedean component is in the minimal *K*-type of  $\pi_{\infty}$ , we have a vector valued harmonic differential form  $\omega_{\Psi}$  whose cohomology class  $[\omega_{\Psi}]$  is an element of  $H^6_{dR,c}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}, \mathscr{V}_{dR})$ . Poincaré duality induces maps

$$\langle \cdot, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle_B : H^6_B(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}, \mathscr{V}_B(3)) \to \mathbf{C},$$
  
 $\langle \cdot, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} : H^7_{\mathcal{H}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}, \mathscr{V}_{\mathcal{H}}(4)) \to \mathbf{C}.$ 

The pairings  $\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle_B$  and  $\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$  are computed in terms of the residue of a certain adelic integral of Rankin-Selberg type considered in [48]. In *loc. cit.* it is shown that, if  $\pi$  supports certain Fourier coefficient associated to F, then the local factors at unramified

places v of this integral represent the degree 8 local spin L-function  $L(s, \pi_v, \text{Spin})$  of  $\pi_v$ . The following result gives evidence for Conjecture 1.1 for the motive associated to  $\pi$ .

**Theorem 1.2** (Theorem 5.12). Let  $\pi = \pi_{\infty} \otimes \pi_f$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $PGSp_6(\mathbf{A})$  such that  $\pi_{\infty}$  is a discrete series of Hodge type (3,3) in the discrete series *L*-packet of *V*. If the integral  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi, 1)$  defined in Theorem 5.8 is non-zero for some Schwartz-Bruhat function  $\Phi$ , then

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle_B = \langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = C \cdot \operatorname{Res}_{s=1} L^S(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin}),$$

where C is a non-zero constant.

Remark 1.3. We point out that, according to [17, Proposition 12.1] there exist a Schwartz-Bruhat function  $\Phi$  and a vector  $\Psi \in V_{\pi}$  such that  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi, 1)$  is non-zero. However we do not know if this holds for  $\Psi_{\infty}$  in the minimal K-type of  $\pi_{\infty}$ .

As a corollary of this theorem, one can deduce, under the additional assumption that  $\pi$  is the Steinberg representation at a finite place, a weak version of Conjecture 1.1(1) (Theorem 8.4) and Conjecture 1.1(3) (Corollary 5.13).

When  $\operatorname{Res}_{s=1} L^S(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin})$  is non-zero then (cf. [48, Theorem 1.3])  $\pi$  is a weak functorial lift of a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\sigma$  of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$ , where  $G_2$  is the split form of the exceptional group of type  $G_2$ . Moreover (cf. Proposition 8.1), we have

$$\operatorname{Res}_{s=1} L^{S}(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin}) = L^{S}(1, \sigma, \operatorname{Std}) \operatorname{Res}_{s=1} \zeta^{S}(s).$$

Hence the theorem above gives a cohomological formula for the critical value  $L^{S}(1, \sigma, \text{Std})$ .

Our second main theorem concerns the program of Gross and Savin on rank seven motives of Galois type  $G_2$ . The first step towards the conjecture of Gross and Savin was done by Kret and Shin in [41], where they more generally constructed GSpin-valued Galois representations associated to cohomological cuspidal automorphic forms of symplectic groups. Moreover, based on the calculations of [27], they verified ([41, Theorem 11.1]) that, for suitable automorphic representations of PGSp<sub>6</sub> in the image of the exceptional theta correspondence from the compact form  $G_2^c$  of type  $G_2$ , the image of their Galois representation lies actually in  $G_2(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell})$ . More precisely, let  $\rho_{\pi}$  be the Spin<sub>7</sub>( $\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell}$ )-valued Galois representation attached to  $\pi$ . Assuming that  $\pi$  is a theta lift of  $\sigma$ , we have

$$\operatorname{Spin} \circ \rho_{\pi} = \operatorname{Std} \circ \rho_{\sigma} \oplus \mathbf{1} \tag{1}$$

where  $\operatorname{Std} \circ \rho_{\sigma}$  is the standard Galois representation attached to  $\sigma$ . We obtain a similar decomposition using the exceptional theta correspondence from the split form  $G_2$  (cf. Theorem 8.8).

**Theorem 1.4** (Theorem 8.11). Let  $\sigma = \bigotimes_{v}' \sigma_{v}$  be an irreducible cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_{2}(\mathbf{A})$  such that:

- $\sigma_{\infty}$  is a quaternionic discrete series,
- $\sigma_p$  is the Steinberg representation for some prime number p.

Let  $\pi$  be a theta lift of  $\sigma$  to  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{A})$ . Assume that the integral  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi, 1)$  is non-zero for some  $\Phi$  and  $\Psi$  as above. Then, the trivial representation  $\mathbf{1}$  in (1) is generated by the étale realization of  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{M}}$ .

We conclude this introduction explaining a result used as an intermediate step in the proof of Theorem 1.4 which has its own interest. By a result of Gan [15, Theorem 3.1], every

cuspidal automorphic representation  $\sigma$  of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$  supports a Fourier coefficient associated to an étale cubic algebra E.

**Theorem 1.5** (Theorem 7.2, Proposition 7.13). Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$ . Assume that

- $\sigma$  is not globally generic;
- $\sigma_p$  is generic at some finite place p.

Then the big theta lift  $\Theta(\sigma)$  is cuspidal. Moreover,  $\sigma$  supports a Fourier coefficient associated to  $\mathbf{Q} \times F$ , for some étale quadratic algebra F, if and only if  $\Theta(\sigma)$  supports a rank 2 Fourier coefficient associated to F.

*Remark* 1.6. The assumptions of Theorem 1.5 are implied by the ones of Theorem 1.4 as the quaternionic discrete series are not generic, while the Steinberg representation is.

1.3. Overview of the proofs. The main difficulty for calculating the pairing of Theorem 1.2 between the motivic class and the cohomology class  $[\omega_{\Psi}]$  resides on the fact that the first class is constructed from the decomposition into irreducible components of the restriction of V to the subgroup **H**, while the test vector is constructed from its restriction to the maximal compact subgroup U(3) of **G**(**R**). One needs to carefully study the relationship between these two different decompositions (Theorem 4.2). As a consequence we get a formula for the pairing in terms of a period integral (Proposition 4.8 and Proposition 4.10). These adelic integrals are in turn related to the residue of the partial Spin *L*-function of  $\pi$  by means of the work of Pollack and Shah (Proposition 5.10), which allows to conclude the proof. Theorem 1.4 follows basically from Theorem 1.2 and 1.5. The proof of Theorem 1.5 goes as follows. We first prove (Theorem 7.2 and Corollary 7.3) that  $\sigma$  lifts to a cuspidal representation using the tower of exceptional correspondences for  $G_2$  studied in [23], which reduces the problem to the vanishing of certain automorphic period integrals. Finally, we establish (Proposition 7.13) a correspondence between Fourier coefficients of  $\sigma$  and its theta lift, which in particular implies the non-vanishing of the latter.

1.4. Structure of the manuscript. In section 2 we fix notation, conventions, and basic results that will be useful in the body of the article. In particular, we prove that, under some mild assumptions, the localization at a maximal ideal of the Hecke algebra of the cohomology of the Siegel sixfold is cuspidal and concentrated in the middle degree. We also introduce Absolute Hodge cohomology and compute the dimension of its  $\pi_f$ -isotypical component. In section 3 we explain the construction of the motivic class  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathcal{M}}$  and its realizations. In Section 4 we construct the harmonic differential form  $\omega_{\Psi}$  associated to a suitable cuspidal form  $\Psi$ in the space of  $\pi$  and we prove our first main result concerning the calculation of the pairing between the motivic class and the cohomology class  $[\omega_{\Psi}]$ . In Section 5, we use the results of Pollack and Shah to relate the pairing to the residue of the Spin *L*-function. Sections 6 and 7 are devoted to the study of the exceptional theta correspondence between  $G_2$  and PGSp<sub>6</sub> and contain the proof of Theorem 1.5. Finally, in Section 8 we relate the pairing to a critical value of the standard *L*-function of  $G_2$ . We also deduce from the work of Kret and Shin the existence of Galois representations attached to certain cuspidal representations of  $G_2$  and we conclude with a proof of Theorem 1.4.

1.5. Acknowledgements. We would like to heartily thank David Ginzburg for sharing with us the proof of Lemma 7.1. We also thank Nadir Matringe and Aaron Pollack for fruitful exchanges. We thank Marc-Hubert Nicole and Vincent Pilloni for comments on an earlier draft of the article. The first named author was supported by the European Research Council (ERC) under the European Union's Horizon 2020 research and innovation

programme (grant agreement No. 682152). The third named author was supported by the ERC-2018-COG-818856-HiCoShiVa.

#### 2. Preliminaries

2.1. Algebraic groups and algebraic representations. Let  $\psi$  denote an antisymmetric non-degenerate bilinear form on a finite dimensional **Q**-vector space V. The symplectic group  $\operatorname{GSp}(V, \psi)$  is the **Q**-group scheme defined by

$$\operatorname{GSp}(V,\psi) = \{g \in \operatorname{GL}(V) \mid \forall v, w \in V, \psi(gv, gw) = \nu(g)\psi(v, w), \nu(g) \in \mathbf{G}_m\}$$

Then  $\nu : \operatorname{GSp}(V, \psi) \to \mathbf{G}_m$  is a character. Let  $I_n$  denote the identity matrix of size n. When V is the **Q**-vector space  $\mathbf{Q}^{2n}$  endowed with the bilinear form whose matrix is  $J = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I_n \\ -I_n & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ , we let  $\operatorname{GSp}_{2n}$  denote  $\operatorname{GSp}(\mathbf{Q}^{2n}, J)$  and we let  $\operatorname{Sp}_{2n}$  denote ker  $\nu$ . In this paper, we are mainly interested in the case n = 3. Hence we will denote by  $\mathbf{G}$  the group  $\operatorname{GSp}_6$  and by  $\mathbf{G}_0$  the group  $\operatorname{Sp}_6$ . Let  $\mathbf{T} \subset \mathbf{G}$  denote the maximal diagonal torus and  $\mathbf{B} \subset \mathbf{G}$  denote the standard Borel. We have

$$\mathbf{T} = \left\{ \operatorname{diag}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_1^{-1}\nu, \alpha_2^{-1}\nu, \alpha_3^{-1}\nu), \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \nu \in \mathbf{G}_m \right\}.$$

We associate to any 4-uple  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, c) \in \mathbf{Z}^4$  such that  $c \equiv \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 \pmod{2}$  the algebraic character  $\lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, c)$  of **T** defined by

$$\lambda(\lambda_1,\lambda_2,\lambda_3,c): \operatorname{diag}(\alpha_1,\alpha_2,\alpha_3,\alpha_1^{-1}\nu,\alpha_2^{-1}\nu,\alpha_3^{-1}\nu) \mapsto \alpha_1^{\lambda_1}\alpha_2^{\lambda_2}\alpha_3^{\lambda_3}\nu^{\frac{c-\lambda_1-\lambda_2-\lambda_3}{2}}.$$

This defines an isomorphism between the group of 4-uples  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, c) \in \mathbb{Z}^4$  such that  $c \equiv \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 \pmod{2}$  and the group of algebraic characters of **T**. Let  $\rho_1 = \lambda(1, -1, 0, 0)$  and  $\rho_2 = \lambda(0, 1, -1, 0)$  denote the short simple roots and let  $\rho_3 = \lambda(0, 0, 2, 0)$  denote the long simple root. The set of roots of **T** in **G** is  $R = R^+ \cup R^-$  where

$$R^{+} = \{\rho_{1}, \rho_{2}, \rho_{1} + \rho_{2}, \rho_{2} + \rho_{3}, \rho_{1} + \rho_{2} + \rho_{3}, \rho_{1} + 2\rho_{2} + \rho_{3}, 2\rho_{1} + 2\rho_{2} + \rho_{3}, 2\rho_{2} + \rho_{3}, \rho_{3}\}$$

is the set of positive roots with respect to **B** and  $R^- = -R^+$ . A weight  $\lambda = \lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, c)$ is dominant for **B** if  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \lambda_3 \geq 0$ . For any such  $\lambda$ , there exists a unique (up to isomorphism) irreducible algebraic representation  $V^{\lambda}$  of **G** of highest weight  $\lambda$  and every irreducible algebraic representations of  $\mathbf{G}$  is obtained in this way (up to isomorphism). Similarly, irreducible algebraic representations of  $\mathrm{GSp}_4$  are classified by their highest weight which is a character of the shape  $\lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, c)$  with  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq 0$  and  $\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 \equiv c \pmod{2}$ (see for example [44, §2.3] for more details). We will also use the classification of irreducible algebraic representations of the groups  $\mathbf{G}_0 = \mathrm{Sp}_6$  and  $\mathrm{Sp}_4$ . Hence let us recall that the diagonal maximal torus  $\mathbf{T}_0 = \mathbf{T} \cap \mathbf{G}_0$  of  $\mathbf{G}_0$  is

$$\mathbf{T}_0 = \left\{ \operatorname{diag}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_1^{-1}, \alpha_2^{-1}, \alpha_3^{-1}), \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3 \in \mathbf{G}_m \right\}.$$

and that its group of algebraic characters is isomorphic to  $\mathbf{Z}^3$  via  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) \mapsto \lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$ where

$$\lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) : \operatorname{diag}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_1^{-1}, \alpha_2^{-1}, \alpha_3^{-1}) \mapsto \alpha_1^{\lambda_1} \alpha_2^{\lambda_2} \alpha_3^{\lambda_3}.$$
(2)

A weight  $\lambda = \lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  is dominant with respect to the standard Borel  $\mathbf{B}_0 = \mathbf{B} \cap \mathbf{G}_0$  if  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \lambda_3 \geq 0$  and for any such  $\lambda$  there exists a unique (up to isomorphism) irreducible algebraic representation  $V^{\lambda}$  of  $\mathbf{G}_0$  of highest weight  $\lambda$  and every irreducible algebraic representation of  $\mathbf{G}_0$  is obtained in this way (up to isomorphism). Similarly, irreducible algebraic representations of  $\mathrm{Sp}_4$  are classified by characters  $\lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2)$  with  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2$ , with obvious notation.

2.2. Compact Lie groups and representations. Let  $U(n) = \{g \in GL_n(\mathbb{C}) \mid {}^t\overline{g}g = I_n\}$  denote the unitary group and let  $K_{\infty} \subset \mathbf{G}_0(\mathbb{R})$  be the subgroup defined as

$$K_{\infty} = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ -B & A \end{pmatrix} \mid AA^{t} + BB^{t} = 1, AB^{t} = BA^{t} \right\}.$$

We have an isomorphism  $\kappa : U(3) \simeq K_{\infty}$  defined by  $A + iB \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ -B & A \end{pmatrix}$ . In fact  $K_{\infty}$  is a maximal compact subgroup of  $\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbf{R})$ . Let  $T_{\infty} \subset K_{\infty}$  denote  $\{\kappa(\operatorname{diag}(z_1, z_2, z_3)), z_1, z_2, z_3 \in U(1)\}$ . Then  $T_{\infty}$  is Cartan subgroup of  $K_{\infty}$ . Its group of algebraic characters is isomorphic to  $\mathbf{Z}^3$  via  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) \mapsto \lambda'(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$ , where

$$\lambda'(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) : \kappa(\operatorname{diag}(z_1, z_2, z_3)) \mapsto z_1^{\lambda_1} z_2^{\lambda_2} z_3^{\lambda_3}$$

An algebraic character is dominant if  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \lambda_3$ . For any dominant integral weight  $\lambda'$ , there exists a unique (up to isomorphism) irreducible representation  $\tau_{\lambda'}$  of  $K_{\infty}$  in a finite dimensional **C**-vector space and every irreducible representation of  $K_{\infty}$  is obtained in this way (up to isomorphism). In what follows, we will simply denote the irreducible representation of highest weight  $\lambda'(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  by  $\tau_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)}$ . Let us explain the connection between the weights  $\lambda$  of  $\mathbf{T}_0$  defined by equation (2) in the previous section and the weights  $\lambda'$  defined above. Let  $J \in \mathbf{G}_0(\mathbf{C})$  denote the matrix  $J = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} I_3 & I_3 \\ IJ_3 & I_3 \end{pmatrix}$ . Then we have

$$J^{-1}\kappa(\operatorname{diag}(z_1, z_2, z_3))J = \operatorname{diag}(z_1, z_2, z_3)$$

and so, for any  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) \in \mathbf{Z}^3$ , we have

$$\lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)(J^{-1}\kappa(z_1, z_2, z_3)J) = \lambda'(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)(\operatorname{diag}(z_1, z_2, z_3))$$

In brief, the character  $\lambda'(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  of  $T_{\infty}$  is conjugated to the restriction of  $\lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  to  $U(1)^3 \subset \mathbf{C}^{\times} \times \mathbf{C}^{\times} \times \mathbf{C}^{\times} = \mathbf{T}_0(\mathbf{C}).$ 

2.3. Lie algebras. Let  $\mathfrak{g}_0$ , resp.  $\mathfrak{k}$ , denote the Lie algebra of  $\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbf{R})$ , resp.  $K_{\infty}$ , and let  $\mathfrak{g}_{0,\mathbf{C}}$ , resp.  $\mathfrak{k}_{\mathbf{C}}$ , denote its complexification. Then

$$\mathfrak{g}_0 = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix} \in M_6(\mathbf{R}) \mid B = B^t, C = C^t, A = -D^t, B = B^t \right\},\\ \mathfrak{k} = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ -B & A \end{pmatrix} \in M_6(\mathbf{R}) \mid A = -A^t, B = B^t \right\}.$$

The Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{k}$  is the 1-eigenspace for the Cartan involution  $\theta(X) = -X^t$ . The (-1)eigenspace is  $\mathfrak{p} = \{ \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ B & -A \end{pmatrix} \in M_6(\mathbf{R}) \mid A = A^t, B = B^t \}$ . Letting

$$\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^{\pm} = \left\{ \left( \begin{smallmatrix} A & \pm iA \\ \pm iA & -A \end{smallmatrix} \right) \in M_6(\mathbf{C}) \mid A = A^t \right\},\$$

we have  $\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}} = \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^+ \oplus \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^-$  and one has the Cartan decomposition

$$\mathfrak{g}_{0,\mathbf{C}}=\mathfrak{k}_{\mathbf{C}}\oplus\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^{+}\oplus\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^{-}$$

For  $1 \leq j \leq 3$ , let  $D_j \in M_3(\mathbf{C})$  be the matrix with entry 1 at position (j, j) and 0 elsewhere. Define  $T_j = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & D_j \\ -D_j & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . Then the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{h}$  of  $T_{\infty}$  is  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathbf{R} \cdot T_1 \oplus \mathbf{R} \cdot T_2 \oplus \mathbf{R} \cdot T_3$ . This is a compact Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}_0$ . Let  $(e_1, e_2, e_3)$  denote the basis of  $\mathfrak{h}^*_{\mathbf{C}}$  dual to  $(-iT_1, -iT_2, -iT_3)$ . A system of positive roots for  $(\mathfrak{g}_{0,\mathbf{C}}, \mathfrak{h}_{\mathbf{C}})$  is then given by

$$\{e_1 \pm e_2, e_1 \pm e_3, e_2 \pm e_3, 2e_1, 2e_2, 2e_3\}.$$

The simple roots are  $e_1 - e_2$ ,  $e_2 - e_3$  and  $2e_3$ . We note that  $\mathfrak{p}^+_{\mathbf{C}}$  is spanned by the root spaces corresponding to the positive roots of type  $2e_j$  and  $e_j + e_k$ . We denote  $\Delta = \{\pm 2e_j, \pm (e_j \pm e_k)\}$ the set of all roots,  $\Delta_{\mathbf{c}} = \{\pm (e_j - e_k)\}$  the set of compact roots and  $\Delta_{\mathbf{nc}} = \Delta - \Delta_{\mathbf{c}}$  the non-compact roots. Finally, we note  $\Delta^+, \Delta^+_{\mathbf{c}}$  and  $\Delta^+_{\mathbf{nc}}$  the set of positive, positive compact and positive non-compact roots, respectively. 2.4. Weyl groups. Recall that the Weyl group of  $\mathbf{G}_0$  is given by  $\mathfrak{W}_{\mathbf{G}_0} = \{\pm 1\}^3 \rtimes \mathfrak{S}_3$ . The reflection  $\sigma_j$  in the hyperplane orthogonal to  $2e_j$  simply reverses the sign of  $e_j$  while leaving the other  $e_k$  fixed. The reflection  $\sigma_{jk}$  in the hyperplane orthogonal to  $e_j - e_k$  exchanges  $e_j$  and  $e_k$  and leaves the remaining  $e_\ell$  fixed. The Weyl group  $\mathfrak{W}_{K_\infty}$  of  $K_\infty \cong U(3)$  is isomorphic to  $\mathfrak{S}_3$  and, via the embedding into  $\mathbf{G}$ , identifies with the subgroup of  $\mathfrak{W}_{\mathbf{G}_0}$  generated by the  $\sigma_{jk}$ . With the identification  $\mathfrak{W}_{\mathbf{G}_0} = N(\mathbf{T}_0)/Z(\mathbf{T}_0)$ , an explicit description of  $\mathfrak{W}_{\mathbf{G}_0}$  and  $\mathfrak{W}_{K_\infty}$  is given as follows. The matrices corresponding to the reflections  $\sigma_{jk}$  are  $\binom{S_{jk} \ 0}{0} \ -S_{jk}$ , where  $S_{jk}$  is the matrix with entry 1 at places  $(\ell, \ell), \ \ell \neq j, k, \ (k, j)$  and (j, k) and zeroes elsewhere. The matrices corresponding to the reflection  $\sigma_j$  in the hyperplane orthogonal to  $2e_j$  are of the form  $\binom{0 \ U_j}{-U_j \ 0}$ , where  $U_j$  denotes the diagonal matrix with -1 at the place (j, j) and ones at the other entries of the diagonal. This gives an explicit description of the elements of  $\mathfrak{W}_{K_\infty}$  and their length:

$$\mathfrak{W}_{K_{\infty}} = \{1, \sigma_{12}, \sigma_{13}, \sigma_{23}, \sigma_{12}\sigma_{13}, \sigma_{12}\sigma_{23}\} \xrightarrow{\ell(\bullet)} \{0, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2\}.$$

2.5. Discrete series. We recall standard facts on discrete series for  $\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbf{R}) = \mathrm{Sp}_6(\mathbf{R})$  and for  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{R})$ . For any non-singular weight  $\Lambda$  define

$$\Delta^+(\Lambda) := \{ \alpha \in \Delta \mid \langle \alpha, \Lambda \rangle > 0 \}, \quad \Delta_c^+(\Lambda) = \Delta^+(\Lambda) \cap \Delta_c,$$

where  $\langle , \rangle$  is the standard scalar product on  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  be a weight of  $T_{\infty}$ such that  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \lambda_3 \geq 0$  and let  $\rho = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha \in \Delta^+} \alpha = (3, 2, 1)$ . As  $|\mathfrak{W}_{\mathbf{G}_0}/\mathfrak{W}_{K_{\infty}}| = 8$ , by [39, Theorem 9.20], the set of equivalence classes of irreducible discrete series representations of  $\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbb{R})$  with Harish-Chandra parameter  $\lambda + \rho$  contains 8 elements. More precisely, choose representatives  $\{w_1, \ldots, w_8\}$  of  $\mathfrak{W}_{\mathbf{G}_0}/\mathfrak{W}_{K_{\infty}}$  of increasing length and such that for any  $1 \leq i \leq 8$ , then the weight  $w_i(\lambda + \rho)$  is dominant for  $K_{\infty}$ . The representatives, defined by their action on  $\rho$ , are  $w_1(3, 2, 1) = (3, 2, 1), w_2(3, 2, 1) = (3, 2, -1), w_3(3, 2, 1) = (3, 1, -2), w_4(3, 2, 1) = (2, 1, -3), w_5(3, 2, 1) = (3, -1, -2), w_6(3, 2, 1) = (2, -1, -3), w_7(3, 2, 1) = (1, -2, -3), w_8(3, 2, 1) = (-1, -2, -3)$ . Then, for any  $1 \leq i \leq 8$ , there exists an irreducible discrete series  $\pi_{\infty}^{\Lambda}$ , where  $\Lambda = w_i(\lambda + \rho)$ , of Harish-Chandra parameter  $\Lambda$  and containing with multiplicity 1 the minimal  $K_{\infty}$ -type with highest weight  $\Lambda + \delta_{\mathbf{G}_0} - 2\delta_{K_{\infty}}$  where  $\delta_{\mathbf{G}_0}$ , resp.  $\delta_{K_{\infty}}$ , is the half-sum of roots, resp. of compact roots, which are positive with respect to the Weyl chamber in which  $\Lambda$  lies, i.e.,  $2\delta_{\mathbf{G}_0} := \sum_{\alpha \in \Delta^+(\Lambda)} \alpha, 2\delta_{K_{\infty}} := \sum_{\alpha \in \Delta^+_c(\Lambda)} \alpha$ . Moreover, for  $i \neq j, \Lambda = w_i(\lambda + \rho), \Lambda = w_j(\lambda + \rho)$ , the representations  $\pi_{\infty}^{\Lambda}$  and  $\pi_{\infty}^{\Lambda}$  are not equivalent and any discrete series of  $\mathbf{G}_0$  is obtained in this way. Let  $V^{\lambda}$  be the irreducible algebraic representation of  $\mathbf{G}_0$  of highest weight  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  (for  $\mathbf{T}_0$ ).

**Definition 2.1.** The discrete series L-packet  $P(V^{\lambda})$  associated to  $\lambda$  is the set of isomorphism classes of discrete series of  $\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbf{R})$  whose Harish-Chandra parameter is of the form  $\Lambda = w_i(\lambda + \rho)$  as i varies.

By [7, Theorem II.5.3], for each  $\pi_{\infty}^{\Lambda} \in P(V^{\lambda})$ , the space

$$\operatorname{Hom}_{K_{\infty}}\left(\bigwedge^{6}\mathfrak{g}_{0,\mathbf{C}}/\mathfrak{k}_{\mathbf{C}}\otimes V^{\lambda},\pi_{\infty}^{\Lambda}\right)$$

has dimension 1. This is a consequence of the fact (cf. the proof of [7, Theorem II.5.3]) that the minimal  $K_{\infty}$ -type of  $\pi_{\infty}^{\Lambda}$  appears uniquely in  $\bigwedge^{6} \mathfrak{g}_{0,\mathbf{C}}/\mathfrak{k}_{\mathbf{C}} \otimes V^{\lambda}$ . Using the Cartan decomposition, we get

$$\bigwedge^{6} \mathfrak{g}_{0,\mathbf{C}}/\mathfrak{k}_{\mathbf{C}} = \bigoplus_{p+q=6} \bigwedge^{p} \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^{+} \otimes_{\mathbf{C}} \bigwedge^{q} \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^{-}.$$

Hence, there exists a unique pair (p,q) such that  $\operatorname{Hom}_{K_{\infty}}\left(\bigwedge^{p} \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^{+} \otimes \bigwedge^{q} \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^{-} \otimes V^{\lambda}, \pi_{\infty}^{\Lambda}\right)$  is non-zero and hence of dimension one. We call such a pair (p,q) the Hodge type of  $\pi_{\infty}^{\Lambda}$ .

**Lemma 2.2.** There exist two elements  $\pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  and  $\overline{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  in  $P(V^{\lambda})$  of Hodge type (3,3). They are characterized by having Harish-Chandra parameters  $(\lambda_2 + 2, \lambda_3 + 1, -\lambda_1 - 3)$  and  $(\lambda_1 + 3, -\lambda_3 - 1, -\lambda_2 - 2)$  and minimal  $K_{\infty}$ -types  $\tau_{(\lambda_2 + 2, \lambda_3 + 2, -\lambda_1 - 4)}$  and  $\tau_{(\lambda_1 + 4, -\lambda_3 - 2, -\lambda_2 - 2)}$  respectively.

*Proof.* The discrete series  $\pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  and  $\overline{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  correspond to the Weyl representatives  $w_4$  and  $w_5$ . Since  $w_4\lambda = (\lambda_2, \lambda_3, -\lambda_1)$  and  $w_5\lambda = (\lambda_1, -\lambda_3, -\lambda_2)$ , the Harish-Chandra parameters of  $\pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  and  $\overline{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  are as desired. When  $\Lambda = w_4(\lambda + \rho)$  (resp.  $\Lambda = w_5(\lambda + \rho)$ ), observe that  $\delta_{\mathbf{G}_0}$  equals to (2, 1, -3) (resp. (3, -1, -2)), while  $\delta_{K_{\infty}} = (1, 0, -1)$  in both cases. Hence, using the formula above, the minimal  $K_{\infty}$ -types of  $\pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  and  $\overline{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  are  $\tau_{(\lambda_2+2,\lambda_3+2,-\lambda_1-4)}$  and  $\overline{\tau}_{(\lambda_1+4,-\lambda_3-2,-\lambda_2-2)}$  respectively.

Recall that, after [56, Proposition 6.19], the Hodge type of a discrete series representation of Harish-Chandra parameter  $\Lambda$  is (p,q), where p (resp. q) is the number of positive noncompact roots in  $\Delta^+(\Lambda)$  (resp.  $\Delta^-(\Lambda)$ ). Using this, one easily checks that the Hodge type of  $\pi^{3,3}_{\infty,1}$  and  $\overline{\pi}^{3,3}_{\infty,1}$  is (3,3).

The picture for  $\operatorname{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{R})$  is similar, but the set of its Harish-Chandra parameters changes slightly. This is due to the fact that, since its maximal compact subgroup has two connected components, the set of parameters has to be considered up to the action of  $\mathfrak{W}_{K_{\infty}}$  and of  $w_8$ , as the latter, which is the anti-diagonal matrix with all entries -1, now belongs to the connected component away from the identity of the maximal compact subgroup. Concretely, any parameter  $\mu = (\mu_1, \mu_2, \mu_3)$  has to be identified with  $w_8\mu = (-\mu_3, -\mu_2, -\mu_1)$ . If  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  is such that  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \lambda_3 \geq 0$  and  $\sum_i \lambda_i \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$ , then the irreducible algebraic **G**-representation  $V^{(\lambda,0)}$  of highest weight  $\lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, 0)$  defines a representation of PGSp<sub>6</sub>. The corresponding discrete series *L*-packet  $P(V^{(\lambda,0)})$  for PGSp<sub>6</sub>(**R**) has thus four elements. Any element  $\pi_{\infty} \in P(V^{(\lambda,0)})$  of Harish-Chandra parameter  $\mu$ , viewed as a **G**(**R**)representation, decomposes when restricted to  $\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbf{R})$  as the direct sum of two discrete series in  $P(V^{\lambda})$  of Harish-Chandra parameters  $\mu$  and  $w_8\mu$ . As a consequence, for any such  $\pi_{\infty}$ , the space

$$H^{6}\left(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \pi_{\infty} \otimes V^{(\lambda, 0)}\right) = \operatorname{Hom}_{K_{\mathbf{G}}}\left(\bigwedge^{6} \mathfrak{g}_{\mathbf{C}} / \operatorname{Lie}(K_{\mathbf{G}})_{\mathbf{C}}, \pi_{\infty} \otimes V^{(\lambda, 0)}\right),$$

where  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(\mathbf{G})$ ,  $\mathfrak{g}_{\mathbf{C}}$  is its complexification and  $K_{\mathbf{G}} = \mathbf{R}_{+}^{\times} K_{\infty}$ , is 2-dimensional. The discussion above implies the following.

**Lemma 2.3.** Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  be a dominant weight for  $\mathbf{G}_0$  such that  $\sum_i \lambda_i \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$ . Then there exists a unique discrete series  $\pi_{\infty}^{3,3} \in P(V^{(\lambda,0)})$  of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{R})$ , with Harish-Chandra parameter  $(\lambda_2 + 2, \lambda_3 + 1, -\lambda_1 - 3)$ , such that

$$\pi^{3,3}_{\infty|_{\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbf{R})}} = \pi^{3,3}_{\infty,1} \oplus \overline{\pi}^{3,3}_{\infty,1}.$$

We will refer to  $\pi_{\infty}^{3,3}$  as the discrete series of  $PGSp_6(\mathbf{R})$  in  $P(V^{(\lambda,0)})$  of Hodge type (3,3).

2.6. Shimura varieties. Let F denote a real étale quadratic **Q**-algebra, i.e. F is either a totally real quadratic extension of **Q** or  $\mathbf{Q} \times \mathbf{Q}$ . Denote by  $\operatorname{GL}_{2,F}^*/\mathbf{Q}$  the subgroup scheme

of  $\operatorname{Res}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}\operatorname{GL}_{2,F}$  sitting in the Cartesian diagram

For instance, when  $F = \mathbf{Q} \times \mathbf{Q}$ , we have

$$\operatorname{GL}_{2,F}^* = \{(g_1, g_2) \in \operatorname{GL}_2 \times \operatorname{GL}_2 \mid \det(g_1) = \det(g_2)\}.$$

Let  $\mathbf{H}$  denote the group

$$\mathbf{H} = \operatorname{GL}_2 \boxtimes \operatorname{GL}_{2,F}^* = \{ (g_1, g_2) \in \operatorname{GL}_2 \times \operatorname{GL}_{2,F}^* | \det(g_1) = \det(g_2) \}.$$
(3)

We embed **H** into **G** as follows. Let us consider the  $\mathbf{Q} \times F$ -module

$$V := \mathbf{Q}e_1 \oplus Fe_2 \oplus \mathbf{Q}f_1 \oplus Ff_2,$$

where  $V_1 := \mathbf{Q}e_1 \oplus \mathbf{Q}f_1$  and  $V_2 := Fe_2 \oplus Ff_2$  are respectively the standard representations of  $\mathrm{GL}_2$  and  $\mathrm{GL}_{2,F}^*$ . We equip V with the  $\mathbf{Q} \times F$ -valued alternating form  $\psi' : V \times V \to \mathbf{Q} \times F$ , such that  $\psi'(e_1, f_1) = (1, 0), \ \psi'(e_2, f_2) = (0, \frac{1}{2})$  and  $V_1$  is orthogonal to  $V_2$ . The group **H** acts naturally on V and preserves  $\psi'$  up to a scalar. We can regard V as a 6-dimensional **Q**-vector space with **Q**-valued symplectic form  $\psi := \operatorname{tr}_{(\mathbf{Q} \times F)/\mathbf{Q}} \circ \psi'$ . Explicitly, we have

$$\psi(ae_1 + \alpha e_2, bf_1 + \beta f_2) = ab + \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{tr}_{F/\mathbf{Q}}(\alpha\beta).$$

This identification defines an embedding  $\mathbf{H} \hookrightarrow \operatorname{GSp}(V, \psi)$ . We now identify  $\operatorname{GSp}(V, \psi)$  with **G** by choosing a suitable **Q**-basis of V. Recall that the set of real quadratic **Q**-algebras is parametrized by  $D \in \mathbf{Q}_{>0}^{\times}/(\mathbf{Q}_{>0}^{\times})^2$ , via  $D \mapsto F = \mathbf{Q} \oplus \mathbf{Q}\sqrt{D}$ . Using the decomposition  $F = \mathbf{Q} \oplus \mathbf{Q}\sqrt{D}$ , we consider the **Q**-basis of V given by

$$\{e_1, e_2, e_3, f_1, f_2, f_3\} := \left\{e_1, e_2, \sqrt{D}e_2, f_1, f_2, \frac{1}{\sqrt{D}}f_2\right\}.$$

In this basis,  $\psi$  is represented by the matrix  $J = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I_n \\ -I_n & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ , thus we obtain and isomorphism  $GSp(V, \psi) \simeq \mathbf{G}$  and the embedding

$$\iota: \mathbf{H} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{G}$$

Note that the group

$$\mathbf{H}' := \operatorname{GL}_2 \boxtimes \operatorname{GSp}_4 := \{ (g_1, g_2) \in \operatorname{GL}_2 \times \operatorname{GSp}_4 \mid \det(g_1) = \nu(g_2) \},\$$

is also naturally embedded in **G** and  $\iota$  factors through **H**'.

Recall from [9, §2.2] that there is a 3-dimensional Shimura variety  $Sh_{\mathbf{H}}$  associated to the  $\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{R})$ -conjugacy class of

$$h: \mathbf{S} \longrightarrow \mathbf{H}_{/\mathbf{R}}, \quad x + iy \mapsto \left( \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ -y & x \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ -y & x \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ -y & x \end{pmatrix} \right),$$

where  $\mathbf{S} = \operatorname{Res}_{\mathbf{C}/\mathbf{R}} \mathbf{G}_{m/\mathbf{C}}$  is the Deligne torus. The associated Shimura datum has reflex field is  $\mathbf{Q}$  and the Shimura variety  $\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}$  can be described as follows. If  $V \subseteq \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A}_f)$  is a fibre product (over the similitude characters)  $V_1 \times_{\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{C}}^{\times}} V_2$  of sufficiently small subgroups, we have

$$\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(V) = \operatorname{Sh}_{\operatorname{GL}_2}(V_1) \times_{\mathbf{G}_m} \operatorname{Sh}_{\operatorname{GL}_2^* F}(V_2),$$

where  $\times_{\mathbf{G}_m}$  denotes the fibre product over the zero dimensional Shimura variety of level  $W = \det(V_1) = \det(V_2)$ . The connected components are given by

$$\pi_0(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(V)(\mathbf{C})) = \mathbf{\hat{Z}}^{\times}/W.$$

Hence,  $\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}$  can be thought as the fibre product of a modular curve and a Hilbert-Blumenthal modular surface. We also recall that the complex points of  $\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(V)$  are given by

$$\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(V)(\mathbf{C}) = \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q}) \backslash \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A}) / \mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{H}}(\mathbf{R}) K_{\mathbf{H},\infty} V,$$

where  $\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{H}}$  denotes the center of  $\mathbf{H}$  and  $K_{\mathbf{H},\infty} \subseteq \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{R})$  is the maximal compact defined as the product  $U(1) \times U(1) \times U(1)$ .

The embedding  $\iota : \mathbf{H} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{G}$  induces a Shimura datum for  $\mathbf{G}$  whose reflex field is  $\mathbf{Q}$ . For any sufficiently small compact open subgroup U of  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A}_f)$ , denote by  $\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)$  the associated Shimura variety of dimension 6. We also write  $\iota : \mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U \cap \mathbf{H}) \hookrightarrow \mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)$  the closed embedding of codimension 3 induced by the group homomorphism  $\iota : \mathbf{H} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{G}$ .

2.7. Cohomology of Siegel sixfolds. Let  $\pi$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})$  having non-zero fixed vectors by a neat compact open group  $U \subseteq \mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A}_f)$ . We assume that  $\pi$  has trivial central character and hence we regard it as a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{A})$ . Our purpose is to establish that, under mild assumptions, suitable localizations at  $\pi$  of cuspidal,  $L^2$ , inner Betti and Betti cohomologies coincide and are concentrated in the middle degree. The assumptions are the following.

(DS) the archimedean component  $\pi_{\infty}$  is a discrete series representation of  $PGSp_6(\mathbf{R})$ ,

(St) at a finite place p the component  $\pi_p$  is the Steinberg representation of  $PGSp_6(\mathbf{Q}_p)$ . Let us fix for the rest of this section  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) \in \mathbf{Z}^3$  satisfying  $\lambda_1 \ge \lambda_2 \ge \lambda_3 \ge 0$  and  $\sum \lambda_i \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$ . We will denote by V, without mentioning  $\lambda$  anymore, the irreducible algebraic representation of  $\mathbf{G}$  of highest weight  $(\lambda, 0)$ . As V has trivial central character, it will be considered as an irreducible representation of PGSp<sub>6</sub>. Then  $\pi_{\infty}$  belongs to the discrete series L-packet P(V). As a consequence

$$H^{6}(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \pi_{\infty} \otimes V) = \operatorname{Hom}_{K_{\mathbf{G}}} \left( \bigwedge^{6} \mathfrak{g}_{\mathbf{C}} / \operatorname{Lie}(K_{\mathbf{G}})_{\mathbf{C}}; \pi_{\infty} \otimes V \right) \neq 0,$$

where  $K_{\mathbf{G}} = \mathbf{R}_{+}^{\times} K_{\infty}$ .

There are natural inclusions of spaces of C-valued functions

$$\mathcal{C}^{\infty}_{\mathrm{cusp}}(\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})) \subseteq \mathcal{C}^{\infty}_{\mathrm{rd}}(\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})) \subseteq \mathcal{C}^{\infty}_{(2)}(\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})) \subseteq \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})),$$

where these spaces denote, respectively, the space of cuspidal square-integrable functions, rapidly decreasing functions, square-integrable functions and smooth functions, and

$$\mathcal{C}^{\infty}_{\mathrm{c/center}}(\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Q}) \backslash \mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})) \subseteq \mathcal{C}^{\infty}_{\mathrm{rd}}(\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Q}) \backslash \mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})),$$

where the first space is the space of compactly supported modulo the center functions (for the precise definition of these spaces, we refer to [6]). Tensoring by V the inclusions above and applying the  $(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}})$ -cohomology functor, we obtain the natural maps

$$\begin{split} H^{\bullet}_{\mathrm{cusp}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U),\mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}}) & \to H^{\bullet}_{\mathrm{rd}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U),\mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}}) \to H^{\bullet}_{(2)}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U),\mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}}) \to H^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U),\mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}}), \\ & \uparrow \\ & H^{\bullet}_{\mathrm{c}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U),\mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}}) \end{split}$$

where  $\mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}}$  is the **C**-local system associated to V. Let  $H^{\bullet}_{!}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})$  denote the image of  $H^{\bullet}_{c}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})$  in  $H^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})$ . Let N denote the positive integer defined as the product of prime numbers  $\ell$  such that  $\pi_{\ell}$  is ramified. The fact that  $\pi_{\infty}$  is cohomological implies that there exists a number field L whose ring of integers  $\mathcal{O}_{L}$  contains the eigenvalues of the spherical Hecke algebra  $\mathcal{H}^{sph,N}$  away from N and with coefficients in  $\mathbf{Z}$  acting on  $\bigotimes_{\ell \nmid N}' \pi_{\ell}^{\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Z}_{\ell})}$ . Let  $\mathcal{H}_{L}^{sph,N}$  denote the spherical Hecke algebra away from N with coefficients in L, let  $\theta_{\pi} : \mathcal{H}_{L}^{sph,N} \to L$  denote the Hecke character of  $\pi$  and let  $\mathfrak{m}_{\pi} := \ker(\theta_{\pi})$ . Considering the localization at  $\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}$  of the above cohomology groups, we have the following result.

**Proposition 2.4.** Let  $\pi$  satisfy the hypothesis (DS) and (St) above. Then

$$H^{\bullet}_{\mathrm{cusp}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = H^{\bullet}_{(2)}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = H^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = H^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}}.$$

Proof. By [6, Theorem 5.3 & Corollary 5.5], the compositions of the horizontal maps

$$H^{\bullet}_{\mathrm{cusp}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}}) \hookrightarrow H^{\bullet}_{*}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}}),$$

for  $* \in \{ rd, (2), \emptyset \}$ , are injections. By [6, Theorem 5.2], one has an isomorphism

$$H^{\bullet}_{\mathrm{c}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}}) \cong H^{\bullet}_{\mathrm{rd}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}}).$$

Hence, if the equality  $H^{\bullet}_{\text{cusp}}(\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = H^{\bullet}_{(2)}(\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}}$  holds, we have

$$H^{\bullet}_{\mathrm{cusp}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = H^{\bullet}_{(2)}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = H^{\bullet}_{!}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}}$$

We show the former equality as follows. By  $[5, \S4]$ ,

$$H^{\bullet}_{(2)}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}}) = \bigoplus_{\sigma \subset L^{2}_{d}} \sigma^{U}_{f} \otimes H^{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \sigma_{\infty} \otimes V)^{m(\sigma)},$$
(4)

where  $\sigma$  runs over the set of isomorphism classes of automorphic representations appearing in the discrete spectrum  $L^2_d$  of  $L^2(Z(\mathbf{A})\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A}))$ . Similarly,

$$H^{\bullet}_{\mathrm{cusp}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}}) = \bigoplus_{\sigma \subset L^2_0} \sigma^U_f \otimes H^{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \sigma_{\infty} \otimes V)^{m_0(\sigma)},$$

where  $\sigma$  runs over the set of isomorphism classes of automorphic representations in the cuspidal spectrum  $L_0^2 \subset L_d^2$ . From (4), we can write

$$H^{\bullet}_{(2)}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = \bigoplus_{\sigma = \sigma_{\infty} \otimes \sigma_{f}} \sigma_{f}^{U} \otimes H^{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \sigma_{\infty} \otimes V)^{m(\sigma)},$$

where  $\sigma \in L_d^2$  is such that  $\sigma_\ell^{\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Z}_\ell)} \simeq \pi_\ell^{\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Z}_\ell)} \neq 0$  at all  $\ell \nmid N$ . Notice that the latter implies that  $\sigma_f^N \simeq \pi_f^N$ , where for any automorphic representation  $\tau$  we have denoted  $\tau_f^N = \otimes_{\ell \nmid N} \tau_\ell$ . By [41, Lemma 8.1(2)], the Steinberg condition implies that the representation  $\pi_\ell$  is tempered and unitary at each  $\ell \nmid N$  (as  $\pi$  has trivial central character). Thus, if  $\sigma$  contributes non-trivially to the above sum, its local component at a finite place  $\ell \nmid N$  is tempered. This implies that  $\sigma$  is necessarily cuspidal and thus appears in  $H^{\bullet}_{\text{cusp}}(\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}}$  with multiplicity  $m_0(\sigma) = m(\sigma)$ . This last statement follows from the fact that any non-cuspidal automorphic representation appearing in  $L_d^2$  is obtained as a residue of an Eisenstein series and in particular it is non-tempered at every place (cf. [42, Proposition 4.5.4]). We are left to show that

$$H^{\bullet}_{(2)}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = H^{\bullet}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}}$$

Recall that Franke's decreasing filtration on the space of automorphic forms for  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})$  (cf. [57, §4.7]) yields a spectral sequence  $E_1^{p,q} \Rightarrow H^{p+q}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})$ , where

$$E_1^{p,q} = \bigoplus_{\substack{(w,P)\in B(p)\\\ell(w)\leq p+q}} \bigoplus_{\sigma=\sigma_\infty\otimes\sigma_f} (\operatorname{Ind}_{P(\mathbf{A}_f)}^{\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A}_f)}\sigma_f)^U \otimes H^{p+q-\ell(w)}(\mathfrak{m}, K_M; \sigma_\infty\otimes W^{w(\lambda+\rho)-\rho}),$$

where, for all  $p \in \mathbf{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , B(p) denotes a certain subset depending on p of elements (w, P) (cf. [57, §4.8]), with  $w \in \mathfrak{W}_{\mathbf{G}}$  and  $P = M \cdot U_P$  a standard parabolic subgroup of  $\mathbf{G}$ ,  $W^{w(\lambda+\rho)-\rho}$ 

denotes the irreducible algebraic representation of M of highest weight  $w(\lambda + \rho) - \rho$ , and  $\sigma$  runs over the set of isomorphism classes of automorphic representations appearing in the discrete spectrum of  $L^2(Z_M(\mathbf{A})M(\mathbf{Q})\backslash M(\mathbf{A}))$ . By the proof of [41, Lemma 8.1(1)], we have that  $E_{1,\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}}^{p,q}$  are zero unless when  $(w, P) = (1, \mathbf{G})$ , in which case there exists a unique  $p_0 \in \mathbf{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , for which

$$E_{1,\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}}^{p,q} = \begin{cases} H_{(2)}^{p+q}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U),\mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} & \text{if } p = p_{0}, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Thus, the spectral sequence for the localization degenerates at the first page and gives

$$H_{(2)}^{p_0+\bullet}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U),\mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}}=E_{1,\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}}^{p_0,\bullet}=H^{p_0+\bullet}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U),\mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}}.$$

**Proposition 2.5.** Let  $\pi$  satisfy the hypothesis (DS) and (St) above. Then, we have

$$H^{\bullet}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = H^{6}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} \neq 0.$$

Proof. Suppose that  $\tau_f$  contributes to  $H^i(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}}$ . As we noted in the proof of Proposition 2.4, this implies that, for every  $\ell \nmid N$ ,  $\tau_{\ell} \simeq \pi_{\ell}$  is tempered and unitary (cf. [41, Lemma 8.1(2)]). Let us fix  $\ell \nmid N$ ; the action of the Frobenius correspondence on intersection cohomology  $\operatorname{Frob}_{\ell}$  on  $IH^i(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})[\tau_f]$  and thus on  $H^i(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})[\tau_f]$  is pure of weight *i*, i.e. its eigenvalues all have absolute value  $\ell^{i/2}$  (cf. [46, Remark 7.2.5]). On the other hand, by the congruence relation conjectured in [4, §6] and verified in [59],  $\operatorname{Frob}_{\ell}$ is a root of the Hecke polynomial

$$H_{\ell}(T) := \det(T - \ell^3 \operatorname{spin}(\operatorname{Fr}_{\ell} \ltimes \hat{g})),$$

which is a polynomial in T whose coefficients are elements in the coordinate ring of the set of  $\operatorname{Fr}_{\ell}$ -conjugacy classes of semisimple elements of  $\widehat{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{C}) = \mathbf{GSpin}_7(\mathbf{C})$ , for  $\operatorname{Fr}_{\ell}$  a Frobenius element in the Weil group of  $\mathbf{Q}_{\ell}$ . By the untwisted Satake isomorphism, we can see  $H_{\ell}(T)$ as a polynomial with coefficients in the spherical Hecke algebra  $\mathcal{H}(\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Q}_{\ell})//\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Z}_{\ell}), \mathbf{Q})$  (cf. [59, (2.2.1) & Corollary (2.8)]) and thus we can denote by  $H_{\ell}(T; \tau_{\ell})$  the specialization of  $H_{\ell}(T)$  to  $\tau_{\ell}$ , i.e.

$$H_{\ell}(T;\tau_{\ell}) = \det(T - \ell^3 \operatorname{spin}(\phi_{\tau_{\ell}}(\operatorname{Fr}_{\ell}))),$$

where  $\phi_{\tau_{\ell}}$  is the unramified Langlands parameter of  $\tau_{\ell}$ . The congruence relation gives that  $H_{\ell}(\operatorname{Frob}_{\ell}; \tau_{\ell}) = 0$  on  $IH^{\bullet}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})[\tau_{f}]$ , which implies that the eigenvalues of  $\operatorname{Frob}_{\ell}$  on  $IH^{\bullet}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})[\tau_{f}]$  are a subset of the ones of  $\ell^{3}\operatorname{spin}(\phi_{\tau_{\ell}}(\operatorname{Frob}_{\ell}))$ . As  $\tau_{\ell}$  is tempered, all the eigenvalues of  $\operatorname{spin}(\phi_{\tau_{\ell}}(\operatorname{Fr}_{\ell}))$  have absolute value equal to 1 (cf. [25, §6]). Hence the eigenvalues of  $\ell^{3}\operatorname{spin}(\phi_{\tau_{\ell}}(\operatorname{Fr}_{\ell}))$ , and thus of  $\operatorname{Frob}_{\ell}$ , have all absolute value equal to  $\ell^{3}$ . In particular,  $H^{i}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})[\tau_{f}]$  is zero unless i = 6. Finally, notice that  $H^{6}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} \neq 0$  as the assumption (**DS**) implies  $H^{6}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})[\pi_{f}] \neq 0$ .

*Remark* 2.6. The proof of Proposition 2.5 is similar to the one of [41, Proposition 8.2], where the proof is carried on with a trace formula argument.

2.8. Hodge theory. We keep the same notation as §2.7. In particular,  $\pi = \pi_{\infty} \otimes \pi_f$  is a cuspidal automorphic representation of **G** with trivial central character which satisfies (**DS**) and (**St**), with  $\pi_{\infty} \in P(V)$  for some irreducible algebraic representation V of **G** as above.

Let  $\mathcal{V}$  denote the **Q**-local system on  $\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)$  attached to V. We can take the  $\pi_f$ -isotypic component  $H^6_{B,*}[\pi_f]$  of  $H^6_*(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})$ , where  $* \in \{\emptyset, !\}$  and where  $\mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}}$  denotes  $\mathcal{V} \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{C}$ . Propositions 2.4 and 2.5 imply

$$H_B^{\bullet}[\pi_f] = H_{B,!}^{\bullet}[\pi_f] = H_{B,!}^{6}[\pi_f] \neq 0.$$
(5)

By [4, (2.3.1)] (see also [53, Proposition 2.15]), if L is a sufficiently large number field,  $H_B^6[\pi_f]$  appears as a sub-quotient of  $H_!^6(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_L)$ , where  $\mathcal{V}_L$  denotes  $\mathcal{V} \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} L$ . In particular, we have a projection

$$\operatorname{pr}_{\pi} : H^{6}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{L})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}}(n) \twoheadrightarrow H^{6}_{B}[\pi_{f}](n)$$

Since  $H_1^6(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_L)$  is a pure L-Hodge structure of weight 6, we have

$$H_B^6[\pi_f] = \pi_f^U(L) \otimes M_B(\pi_f)$$

with  $\pi_f^U(L)$  a realization of  $\pi_f^U$  over L and  $M_B(\pi_f)$  a pure L-Hodge structure of weight 6. Thus we have a decomposition

$$M_B(\pi_f) \otimes \mathbf{C} = \bigoplus_{p+q=6} H^{p,q}(\pi_f).$$

Lemma 2.7. Under the hypothesis (DS) and (St)

$$\dim_{\mathbf{C}} H^{p,q}(\pi_f) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } p \neq 3, \\ 2 & \text{if } p = 3. \end{cases}$$

In particular, we have  $\dim_L M_B(\pi_f) = 8$ .

*Proof.* Thanks to (5), we have that

$$H_B^6[\pi_f] \otimes \mathbf{C} = H_{B,!}^6[\pi_f] \otimes \mathbf{C} = H_{B,\mathrm{cusp}}^6[\pi_f] \otimes \mathbf{C},$$

hence

$$H_B^6[\pi_f] \otimes \mathbf{C} = \pi_f^U \otimes \bigoplus_{\sigma_\infty} H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \sigma_\infty \otimes V)^{m(\sigma)},$$

where  $\sigma_{\infty}$  runs over the elements of the discrete series *L*-packet P(V) of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{R})$  and  $m(\sigma)$  denotes the multiplicity of  $\sigma = \sigma_{\infty} \otimes \pi_f$ . Notice that  $H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \sigma_{\infty} \otimes V)$  equals

$$\operatorname{Hom}_{K_{\infty}}\left(\bigwedge^{6}\mathfrak{g}_{0}/\mathfrak{k},\sigma_{\infty}^{1}\otimes V\right)\oplus\operatorname{Hom}_{K_{\infty}}\left(\bigwedge^{6}\mathfrak{g}_{0}/\mathfrak{k},\bar{\sigma}_{\infty}^{1}\otimes V\right)$$
(6)

where we have denoted  $\sigma_{\infty|_{\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbf{R})}} = \sigma_{\infty}^1 \oplus \bar{\sigma}_{\infty}^1$ . According to [7, Theorem II.5.3 b)], each space in the decomposition above is 1-dimensional. Moreover there exists a unique pair of integers  $(r_{\sigma_{\infty}}, s_{\sigma_{\infty}})$  satisfying  $r_{\sigma_{\infty}} + s_{\sigma_{\infty}} = 6$  such that (6) equals

$$\operatorname{Hom}_{K_{\infty}}\left(\bigwedge^{r_{\sigma_{\infty}}}\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^{+}\otimes\bigwedge^{s_{\sigma_{\infty}}}\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^{-},\sigma_{\infty}^{1}\otimes V\right)\oplus\operatorname{Hom}_{K_{\infty}}\left(\bigwedge^{s_{\sigma_{\infty}}}\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^{+}\otimes\bigwedge^{r_{\sigma_{\infty}}}\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^{-},\bar{\sigma}_{\infty}^{1}\otimes V\right).$$

As we remarked in §2.5, the set P(V) has four elements and is in bijection with the set of Hodge types up to conjugation. Since the Hodge structure in  $H^6_{B,\text{cusp}}[\pi_f]$  is induced by this splitting, we deduce that

$$\dim_{\mathbf{C}} H^{r_{\sigma_{\infty}},s_{\sigma_{\infty}}}(\pi_f) = \begin{cases} m(\sigma) & \text{if } r_{\sigma_{\infty}} \neq 3, \\ 2m(\sigma) & \text{if } r_{\sigma_{\infty}} = 3. \end{cases}$$

By [41, Theorem 12.1], the multiplicity of  $\sigma$  is either 0 or 1, while thanks to [41, Corollary 8.4 & Corollary 12.4] the dimension of  $M_B(\pi_f)$  equals 8. Hence  $m(\sigma) = 1$  for all  $\sigma_{\infty} \in P(V)$ , which concludes the proof.

2.9. Absolute Hodge cohomology. Let us first recall some definitions from [3]. A mixed **R**-Hodge structure consists of a finite dimensional **R**-vector space  $M_{\mathbf{R}}$  equipped with an increasing finite filtration  $W_*$  called the weight filtration and a decreasing finite filtration  $F^*$  on  $M_{\mathbf{C}} = M_{\mathbf{R}} \otimes_{\mathbf{R}} \mathbf{C}$  called the Hodge filtration, such that each pair  $(\operatorname{Gr}_n^W M_{\mathbf{R}}, (\operatorname{Gr}_n^W M_{\mathbf{C}}, F^*))$  is a pure **R**-Hodge structure of weight n ([12, Définition 2.1.10]). The category of mixed **R**-Hodge structures is an abelian category [12, Téorème (2.3.5)] and we denote it by MHS<sub>R</sub>.

**Definition 2.8.** A real mixed **R**-Hodge structure is given by a mixed **R**-Hodge structure such that  $M_{\mathbf{R}}$  is equipped with an involution  $F_{\infty}^*$  stabilizing the weight filtration and whose **C**-antilinear complexification  $\overline{F_{\infty}^*} = F_{\infty}^* \otimes c$ , where c denotes the complex conjugation, defines an involution on  $M_{\mathbf{C}}$  stabilizing the Hodge filtration.

We will refer to  $F_{\infty}^*$  as the real Frobenius and to  $\overline{F_{\infty}^*}$  as the de Rham involution. We denote by  $MHS_{\mathbf{R}}^+$  the abelian category of real mixed Hodge A-structures. For any pair of objects  $M, N \in D(MHS_{\mathbf{R}}^+)$ , one has  $RHom_{MHS_{\mathbf{R}}^+}(M, N) = RHom_{MHS_{\mathbf{R}}}(M, N)^{\overline{F_{\infty}^*}}$ , since we are assuming that A is a field and hence taking invariants by  $\overline{F_{\infty}^*}$  is an exact functor.

**Definition 2.9.** If  $M = (M_{\mathbf{R}}, F_{\infty}^*) \in C(\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbf{R}}^+)$  is a complex of real mixed **R**-Hodge structure, its absolute Hodge cohomology is defined as

$$R\Gamma_{\mathcal{H}}(M) = R\operatorname{Hom}_{\operatorname{MHS}_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), M_{\mathbf{R}}).$$

Its real absolute Hodge cohomology is defined as

$$R\Gamma_{\mathcal{H}/\mathbf{R}}(M) := R\operatorname{Hom}_{\operatorname{MHS}^+_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), M)) = R\Gamma_{\mathcal{H}}(M_{\mathbf{R}})^{F^*_{\infty}}.$$

The cohomology groups  $H_B^i(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}})$ , where  $\mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}} = \mathcal{V} \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{R}$ , are equipped with a real Frobenius  $F_{\infty}^*$  acting as the complex conjugation on (the complex points)  $\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)$  and on  $\mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}$ , define real mixed **R**-Hodge structures. This can be deduced directly from [12] since the cohomology with coefficients is a direct factor of the cohomology of a fiber product of the universal abelian variety of  $\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)$ , or from the theory of mixed Hodge modules of [51]. We let  $M \in C(\operatorname{MHS}_{\mathbf{R}}^+)$  be the complex of real mixed **R**-Hodge structures given by  $(\bigoplus_{i \in \mathbf{N}} H_B^i(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}})[-i], F_{\infty}^*)$  and we define the absolute real Hodge cohomology  $H_{\mathcal{H}}^7(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)/\mathbf{R}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4))$  of  $\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)$  and coefficients in  $\mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4)$  to be  $H^1(R\Gamma_{\mathcal{H}/\mathbf{R}}(M(4)))$ . Then we have the short exact sequence

$$0 \to \operatorname{Ext}^{1}_{\operatorname{MHS}^{+}_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), H^{6}_{B}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4))) \to$$

$$H^7_{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)/\mathbf{R}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4)) \to \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{MHS}^+_{\mathbf{D}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), H^7_B(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4))) \to 0$$

If  $\pi = \pi_{\infty} \otimes \pi_f$  is as above, we denote by

$$H^{1}_{\mathcal{H}}(M(\pi_{f})_{\mathbf{R}}(4)) := \left(H^{7}_{\mathcal{H}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)/\mathbf{R}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4)) \otimes L\right)[\pi_{f}]$$

the  $\pi_f$ -isotypical component.

**Lemma 2.10.** Under the hypothesis (DS) and (St), we have a canonical short exact sequence of finite rank free  $\mathbf{R} \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} L$ -modules

$$0 \to F^4 H^6_{\mathrm{dR}}[\pi_f] \to H^6_{\mathrm{B}}[\pi_f]^{F^{\star}_{\infty} = -1}(3) \to H^1_{\mathcal{H}}(M(\pi_f)_{\mathbf{R}}(4)) \to 0.$$

Moreover, we have

$$\dim_{\mathbf{R}\otimes\mathbf{Q}L} H^1_{\mathcal{H}}(M(\pi_f)_{\mathbf{R}}(4)) = \dim_{\mathbf{C}} \pi_f^U$$

*Proof.* It follows from the existence of the short exact sequence above and from Proposition 2.5 that we have a canonical isomorphism

$$H^{1}_{\mathcal{H}}(M(\pi_{f})_{\mathbf{R}}(4)) \simeq \operatorname{Ext}^{1}_{\operatorname{MHS}^{+}_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), H^{6}_{B}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4))[\pi_{f}]).$$

Hence, the first statement of the Lemma follows as in [44, Lemma 4.11]. In particular, the map  $F^4 H_{dR}^6[\pi_f] \to H_B^6[\pi_f]^{F_{\infty}^{\star}=-1}(3)$  is defined by the composition of

$$F^4 H^6_{\mathrm{dR}}[\pi_f] \to H^6_{\mathrm{dR}}[\pi_f] \otimes \mathbf{C} \simeq H^6_B(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})[\pi_f],$$

of the projection to  $H^6_B(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})[\pi_f]^{\overline{F^*_{\infty}}=1}$ , where  $\overline{F^*_{\infty}}$  is the complexification  $F^*_{\infty} \otimes c$ , with c denoting the complex conjugation, and of the projection

 $H_B^6(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}})[\pi_f]^{\overline{F_{\infty}^*}=1} = H_B^6[\pi_f]^{F_{\infty}^*=-1}(3) \oplus H_B^6[\pi_f]^{F_{\infty}^*=1}(4) \to H_B^6[\pi_f]^{F_{\infty}^*=-1}(3).$ 

Finally, by Lemma 2.7, we have that

$$\dim_{\mathbf{R}\otimes_{\mathbf{Q}L}} F^4 H^6_{\mathrm{dR}}[\pi_f] = 3\dim_L \pi^U_f(L) = 3\dim_{\mathbf{C}} \pi^U_f.$$

On the other hand,

$$\dim_{\mathbf{R}\otimes\mathbf{Q}L} H^6_{\mathrm{B}}[\pi_f]^{F^{\star}_{\infty}=-1}(3) = (3+h^{3,+})\dim_{\mathbf{C}} \pi^U_f,$$

where  $h^{3,+}$  is the dimension of the **C**-vector space  $\{x \in H^{3,3}(\pi_f) : F^*_{\infty}(x) = -x\}$  (cf. [9, §3.4.2]). By the proof of Lemma 2.7, we have  $h^{3,+} = 1$ , which implies the result.

#### 3. Construction of the motivic class

3.1. Cartan product. Before starting, we briefly recall some properties of the Cartan product of irreducible representations that will be needed (cf. [54, §2.5] for more details). Let A denote either a connected compact Lie group or a semisimple algebraic group. Fix a Cartan subgroup of A and an orientation of the roots. Irreducible algebraic representations of A are parametrized by dominant weights. If  $\lambda$  and  $\sigma$  are two dominant weights with corresponding representations  $V^{\lambda}$  and  $V^{\sigma}$ , then the representation  $V^{\lambda+\sigma}$  appears in  $V^{\lambda} \otimes V^{\sigma}$  with multiplicity one. We denote it by  $V^{\lambda} \cdot V^{\sigma}$  and we call it the Cartan component of  $V^{\lambda} \otimes V^{\sigma}$ . Clearly, the tensor product of two highest weight vectors maps to a corresponding highest weight vector. We denote by  $v \otimes w \mapsto v \cdot w$  the projection from  $V^{\lambda} \otimes V^{\sigma}$  to its Cartan component  $V^{\lambda} \cdot V^{\sigma}$ .

**Lemma 3.1.** [54, Lemma 2.12] Every non-zero pure tensor in  $V^{\lambda} \otimes V^{\sigma}$  projects non trivially to the Cartan component.

3.2. Branching laws. In what follows, we fix a totally real field F over which  $\mathbf{H}$  splits. Since  $\mathbf{H}$  is split over F, its finite dimensional irreducible representations are determined by the highest weight theory and we can thus use the branching laws for algebraic representations from  $\mathbf{G}$  to  $\mathbf{H}$  established in [10].

**Lemma 3.2.** The **G**-representation  $V^{\lambda}$  over F of highest weight  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, c)$  contains the trivial **H**-representation if and only if c = 0 and  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 + \lambda_3$ . When this holds the trivial representation of **H** appears in  $(V^{\lambda})_{|_{\mathbf{H}}}$  with multiplicity  $\lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + 1$ .

*Proof.* From [10, Lemma 2.10], the sum of all irreducible sub-**H**-representations of  $V^{\lambda}$  isomorphic (up to a twist) to Sym<sup>(k,0,0)</sup> for some  $k \geq 0$  is given by

$$\bigoplus_{\substack{k=|\lambda_1-\lambda_2-\lambda_3|\\k\equiv|\lambda| \pmod{2}}}^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2+\lambda_3} r \cdot \operatorname{Sym}^{(k,0,0)} \otimes \det^{\frac{|\lambda|-k}{2}},$$

for  $r = \lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + 1$ . From this we deduce that  $V^{\lambda}$  contains the trivial **H**-representation with multiplicity  $r = \lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + 1$  if and only if  $\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - \lambda_3 = 0$ .

It will be useful to construct explicitly generators of the trivial **H**-representations inside  $V^{\lambda}$  given by the branching laws. We achieve this by constructing some vectors in the representations  $V^{(1,1,0,0)}$  and  $V^{(2,1,1,0)}$  and then by taking their Cartan product. From now on, all the representations are defined over F. Moreover, since the branching laws are determined by the restriction to the derived subgroups, in the following we work with the groups

$$\mathbf{H}_0 := \mathrm{SL}_2 imes \mathrm{SL}_2 imes \mathrm{SL}_2 \hookrightarrow \mathbf{H}_0' := \mathrm{SL}_2 imes \mathrm{Sp}_4 \hookrightarrow \mathbf{G}_0 = \mathrm{Sp}_6.$$

Recall that we associate to any  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in \mathbf{Z}^2$  such that  $\lambda_1 \ge \lambda_2 \ge 0$ , the irreducible Sp<sub>4</sub>-representation with highest weight  $\lambda$ . Applying the branching laws [10, Proposition 2.8], we get the following decompositions of representations of  $\mathbf{H}'_0$ :

$$V^{(1,1,0)} = (\operatorname{Sym}^{0} \boxtimes V^{(0,0)}) \oplus (\operatorname{Sym}^{0} \boxtimes V^{(1,1)}) \oplus (\operatorname{Sym}^{1} \boxtimes V^{(1,0)}),$$
  

$$V^{(2,1,1)} = (\operatorname{Sym}^{0} \boxtimes V^{(1,1)}) \oplus (\operatorname{Sym}^{0} \boxtimes V^{(2,0)}) \oplus (\operatorname{Sym}^{1} \boxtimes V^{(1,0)}) \oplus (\operatorname{Sym}^{1} \boxtimes V^{(2,1)})$$
  

$$\oplus (\operatorname{Sym}^{2} \boxtimes V^{(1,1)}).$$

By Lemma 3.2,  $V^{(1,1,0)}$  contains two copies of the trivial  $\mathbf{H}_0$ -representation, each of which lies resp. in Sym<sup>0</sup>  $\boxtimes V^{(0,0)}$  and Sym<sup>0</sup>  $\boxtimes V^{(1,1)}$ , while  $V^{(2,1,1)}$  contains a unique trivial  $\mathbf{H}_0$ representation appearing in Sym<sup>0</sup>  $\boxtimes V^{(1,1)}$ . Using these facts, we can explicitly define generators of these three trivial representations of  $\mathbf{H}_0$ .

Let V be the standard representation of  $\mathbf{G}_0$  with its symplectic basis  $\langle e_1, e_2, e_3, f_1, f_2, f_3 \rangle$ given in §2.6. According to our choice of embedding  $\mathbf{H}'_0 \hookrightarrow \mathbf{G}_0$ ,  $\langle e_1, f_1 \rangle$ , resp.  $\langle e_2, e_3, f_2, f_3 \rangle$ , defines a basis of the standard representation of SL<sub>2</sub>, resp. Sp<sub>4</sub>. We first recall how one can realize the representations  $V^{(1,1,0)}$  and  $V^{(1,1,1)}$ . As explained in [14, §17.1],  $V^{(1,1,0)}$ is realized inside  $\bigwedge^2 V$  as the complement of the  $\mathbf{G}_0$ -invariant subspace generated by the vector  $e_1 \wedge f_1 + e_2 \wedge f_2 + e_3 \wedge f_3$  corresponding to the symplectic form or, in other words, as the kernel of the map  $\bigwedge^2 V \to V$  sending  $v_1 \wedge v_2$  to  $\psi(v_1, v_2)$ . By [14, Theorem 17.5], the irreducible representation  $V^{(1,1,1)}$  is identified with the kernel of the map  $\varphi : \bigwedge^3 V \to$  $V, v_1 \wedge v_2 \wedge v_3 \mapsto \sum_{i < j, k \neq i, j} \psi(v_i, v_j)(-1)^{i-j+1}v_k$ .

**Lemma 3.3.** Let F(0) denote the trivial  $\mathbf{H}_0$ -representation. We have the following

$$v := e_2 \wedge f_2 - e_3 \wedge f_3 \in F(0) \subseteq \operatorname{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(1,1)} \subseteq V^{(1,1,0)},$$
  

$$w := e_2 \wedge f_2 + e_3 \wedge f_3 - 2e_1 \wedge f_1 \in F(0) \subseteq \operatorname{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(0,0)} \subseteq V^{(1,1,0)},$$
  

$$z := z_1 - z_2 \in F(0) \subseteq \operatorname{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(1,1)} \subseteq V^{(2,1,1)},$$

where

$$z_1 := e_1 \cdot (f_1 \wedge e_2 \wedge f_2 - f_1 \wedge e_3 \wedge f_3),$$
  
$$z_2 := f_1 \cdot (e_1 \wedge e_2 \wedge f_2 - e_1 \wedge e_3 \wedge f_3),$$

and  $\cdot$  denotes the Cartan product.

Proof. The vector v is obtained from the highest weight vector  $e_1 \wedge e_2$  in  $V^{(1,1,0)}$  by applying the composition  $X_{(0,1,-1)} \circ X_{(0,-2,0)} \circ X_{(-1,0,1)}$ , where  $X_{(-1,0,1)}, X_{(0,-2,0)}, X_{(0,1,-1)} \in \mathfrak{sp}_6$ denote the weight vectors for  $\lambda(-1,0,1), \lambda(0,-2,0)$ , and  $\lambda(0,1,-1)$  respectively (cf. [14, §16.1] for the precise description). Moreover, the vector  $X_{(-1,0,1)}(e_1 \wedge e_2) = -e_2 \wedge e_3$  is of weight (0,1,1), which appears only in the component  $\operatorname{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(1,1)}$ , and  $X_{(0,1,-1)}, X_{(0,-2,0)} \in$   $\mathfrak{sp}_4 \subseteq \mathfrak{sp}_6$  so v still lies inside Sym<sup>0</sup>  $\boxtimes V^{(1,1)}$ . The vector w is  $\mathbf{H}'_0$ -invariant and therefore it generates the only trivial  $\mathbf{H}'_0$ -representation in  $V^{(1,1,0)}$ . We now explain the definition of z. Note that  $e_1 \in V^{(1,0,0)}$  and  $f_1 \wedge e_2 \wedge f_2 - f_1 \wedge e_3 \wedge f_3 \in V^{(1,1,1)}$ . Thus, by the properties of the Cartan product

$$V^{(1,0,0)} \otimes V^{(1,1,1)} = V^{(1,1,0)} \oplus V^{(2,1,1)} \to V^{(2,1,1)}, \ v_1 \otimes v_2 \mapsto v_1 \cdot v_2$$

 $z_1$  is a non-zero vector in  $V^{(2,1,1)}$  by Lemma 3.1. The vector  $z_1$  is fixed by  $\{I_2\} \times SL_2^2$ , but not by  $SL_2 \times \{I_2\} \times \{I_2\}$ , however, as it is easy to verify, we have that

$$z = z_1 + h \cdot z_1 = z_1 - z_2 \in F(0) \subset V^{(2,1,1)}, \text{ with } h = \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, I_2, I_2 \right),$$

generates the unique trivial  $\mathbf{H}_0$ -representation of  $V^{(2,1,1)}$ .

**Lemma 3.4.** Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_2 + \lambda_3, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, 0)$  with  $\lambda_2 \ge \lambda_3 \ge 0$ . For each  $\lambda_2 \ge \mu \ge \lambda_3$ , the vector

$$v^{[\lambda,\mu]} := v^{\lambda_2 - \mu} \cdot w^{\mu - \lambda_3} \cdot z^{\lambda_3} \in F(0) \subseteq (V^{\lambda})_{|_{\mathbf{F}}}$$

realizes a distinct copy of the trivial representation F(0) of **H** inside  $(V^{\lambda})_{|_{\mathbf{H}}}$ .

*Proof.* For  $p, q, r \in \mathbf{N}$ , we have

$$v^p \cdot w^q \cdot z^r \in F(0) \subseteq \operatorname{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(p+r,p+r)} \subseteq V^{(p+q+2r,p+q+r,r)}$$

The vectors v, w, z are **H**-highest weight vectors, thus  $v^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  is such one too. We are left to show that each of the vectors is different. This follows from the fact that each  $v^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  lies in  $\operatorname{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(\lambda_2+\lambda_3-\mu,\lambda_2+\lambda_3-\mu)} \otimes \nu^{\mu-\lambda_2-\lambda_3}$  and these representations are all different as  $\mu$  varies.

3.3. The motivic class. As in the section above, we fix a totally real field F such that  $\mathbf{H}$  splits over F. For a smooth quasi-projective scheme S over a field of characteristic zero, let  $\operatorname{CHM}_L(S)$  denote the tensor category of relative Chow motives over S with coefficients in a number field L and denote by  $M : \operatorname{Var}/S \to \operatorname{CHM}_L(S)$  the contravariant functor from the category of smooth projective schemes over S to the category of relative Chow motives over S (cf. [1, §2.1]). By [13, Corollary 3.2], if A/S is an abelian scheme of relative dimension g, there is a decomposition  $M(A) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^{2g} h^i(A)$  in  $\operatorname{CHM}_L(S)$ . Let G temporarily denote one of the groups  $\mathbf{H}$  or  $\mathbf{G}$ , and denote by  $\operatorname{Rep}_F(G)$  the category of finite dimensional algebraic representations of G defined over F. In [1], Ancona constructs an additive functor

$$\mu_U^G : \operatorname{Rep}_F(G) \longrightarrow \operatorname{CHM}_F(\operatorname{Sh}_G(U)),$$

where U is a sufficiently small open compact subgroup of  $G(\mathbf{A}_f)$ . We recall some of its properties.

**Proposition 3.5** ([1, Théorème 8.6]). The functor  $\mu_U^G$  respects duals, tensor products and satisfies the following properties.

- (1) If V is the standard representation of G, then  $\mu_U^G(V) = h^1(\mathscr{A}_G)$ , where  $\mathscr{A}_G$  is the universal abelian scheme over  $\operatorname{Sh}_G(U)$ .
- (2) If  $\nu: G \to \mathbf{G}_m$  is the multiplier, then  $\mu_U^G(\nu)$  is the Lefschetz motive F(-1).
- (3) For a G-representation V defined over F, the Betti realization of  $\mu_U^G(V)$  is the local system  $\mathcal{V}_F$  associated to the vector bundle

$$G(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus (X_G \times V \times (G(\mathbf{A}_f)/U)) \to \operatorname{Sh}_G(U)(\mathbf{C}).$$

(4) For any prime v of F above  $\ell$  and G-representation V, the v-adic étale realization  $\mathcal{V}_v$  of  $\mu_U^G(V)$  is the étale sheaf associated to  $V \otimes_F F_v$ , with U acting on the left via  $U \hookrightarrow G(\mathbf{A}_f) \to G(\mathbf{Q}_\ell)$ .

**Definition 3.6.** Let  $V^{\lambda}$  be the finite dimensional irreducible algebraic representation over  $\mathbf{Q}$  of  $\mathbf{G}$  of highest weight  $\lambda$ . We denote by  $\mathscr{V}_{F}^{\lambda}$  the relative Chow motive associated to  $V^{\lambda} \otimes F$ .

Let  $U \subset \mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A}_f)$  be a sufficiently small compact open subgroup and let  $U' = U \cap \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A}_f)$ . Recall that we have a closed embedding  $\iota : \operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U') \hookrightarrow \operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)$  which is of codimension 3. Let  $V^{\lambda}$  the algebraic representation of  $\mathbf{G}$  (over F) of highest weight  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, c)$  such that  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 + \lambda_3$  and c = 0. Using the branching laws of Lemma 3.2 and [55, Theorem 1.2], we get the following (cf. [10, Proposition 2.17]).

**Proposition 3.7.** For any  $\lambda_2 \ge \mu \ge \lambda_3$ , we have a Gysin morphism

$$\iota_*^{[\lambda,\mu]}: H^0_{\mathcal{M}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U'), F(0)) \to H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}_F^{\lambda}(3)),$$

corresponding to the embedding of  $F(0) \subset \iota^* V^{\lambda}$  given by the **H**-trivial vector  $v^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  of Lemma 3.4.

**Definition 3.8.** We let  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda,\mu]} \in H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_F(3))$  be the image by  $\iota_*^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  of

$$\mathbf{1}_{\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U')} \in \mathrm{CH}^{0}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U'))_{F} = H^{0}_{\mathcal{M}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U'), F(0))$$

#### 3.4. Realizations.

3.4.1. Étale realization. Let  $\mathfrak{l}$  be a prime of F above  $\ell$ . We have an étale cycle class map  $\mathrm{cl}_{\mathrm{\acute{e}t}} : \mathrm{H}^{6}_{\mathcal{M}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathrm{U}), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathrm{F}}(3)) \to \mathrm{H}^{6}_{\mathrm{\acute{e}t}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathrm{U}), \mathcal{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathrm{I}}(3)) \to \mathrm{H}^{6}_{\mathrm{\acute{e}t}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathrm{U})_{\overline{\mathbf{O}}}, \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathrm{I}}(3))^{\mathrm{G}_{\mathbf{Q}}},$ 

where the last arrow is the natural map obtained from the Hochschild-Serre spectral sequence. We define the following.

**Definition 3.9.** We let  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \acute{e}t}^{[\lambda, \mu]} := \mathrm{cl}_{\acute{e}t}(\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}) \in \mathrm{H}_{\acute{e}t}^{6}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathrm{U})_{\overline{\mathbf{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{l}}^{\lambda}(3))^{\mathrm{G}_{\mathbf{Q}}}.$ 

Remark 3.10.

• Notice that  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\text{\acute{e}t}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  equals to the image of  $\mathbf{1} \in H^0_{\text{\acute{e}t}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U')_{\overline{\mathbf{Q}}}, F_{\mathfrak{l}}(0))$  via the étale Gysin map

$$\iota_{\mathrm{\acute{e}t},*}^{[\lambda,\mu]}: H^0_{\mathrm{\acute{e}t}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U')_{\overline{\mathbf{Q}}}, F_{\mathfrak{l}}(0)) \to H^0_{\mathrm{\acute{e}t}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U')_{\overline{\mathbf{Q}}}, \iota^*\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{l}}^{\lambda}) \to H^6_{\mathrm{\acute{e}t}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)_{\overline{\mathbf{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{l}}^{\lambda}(3)).$$

• As the representation  $V^{\lambda}$  is self dual, we have a Galois equivariant perfect pairing

$$H^{6}_{\mathrm{\acute{e}t},c}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)_{\overline{\mathbf{O}}},\mathcal{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathfrak{l}}(3)) \times H^{6}_{\mathrm{\acute{e}t}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)_{\overline{\mathbf{O}}},\mathcal{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathfrak{l}}(3)) \to F_{\mathfrak{l}}(0).$$

 $H^{\circ}_{\text{ét},c}(\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)_{\overline{\mathbf{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}^{(3)}_{\mathfrak{l}}) \times H^{\circ}_{\text{ét}}(\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}})$ Hence, by duality  $\mathcal{Z}^{[\lambda,\mu]}_{\mathbf{H},\text{\acute{et}}}$  determines a map

$$H^6_{\mathrm{\acute{e}t},c}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)_{\overline{\mathbf{Q}}},\mathcal{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathfrak{l}}(3)) \to F_{\mathfrak{l}}(0)$$

3.4.2. Betti realizations. As in the previous subsection, we define the class

$$\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]} \in H^6_B(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)(\mathbf{C}), \mathcal{V}_F^{\lambda}(3))$$

as the image of  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  via the Betti cycle class map

 $\mathrm{cl}_{\mathrm{B}}:\mathrm{H}^{6}_{\mathcal{M}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathrm{U}),\mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_{F}(3))\to\mathrm{H}^{6}_{\mathrm{B}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathrm{U})(\mathbf{C}),\mathcal{V}^{\lambda}_{F}(3)).$ 

Note that, as F is totally real, the image

 $\mathrm{Im}(cl_B) \subset \mathrm{H}^6_B(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)(\mathbf{C}), \mathcal{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathbf{R}}(3))^{\mathrm{F}^{\star}_{\infty}=1},$ 

where  $F_{\infty}^*$  denotes the composition of the map induced by complex conjugation on the **C**-points of  $\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)$  with complex conjugation on the coefficients.

3.4.3. Absolute Hodge realizations. Let  $H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_F(3))^0 = \operatorname{ker}(\operatorname{cl}_B)$  denote the subgroup of homologically trivial classes and let  $H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_F(3))_{hom}$  denote the quotient  $H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_F(3))/H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_F(3))^0$ . Note that when  $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 0$ , i.e. the representation  $V^{\lambda}$  is the trivial representation, then  $H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_F(3)) = H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), F(3)) =$  $\operatorname{CH}^3(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U))_F$  is the usual Chow group of 3-codimensional cycles modulo rational equivalence and the space  $H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_F(3))_{hom} = \operatorname{N}^3(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U))_F$  is the space of 3-codimensional cycles modulo homological equivalence, with coefficients in F. In this section, we define a natural injective map

$$H^{6}_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_{F}(3))_{hom} \to H^{7}_{\mathcal{H}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathbf{R}}(4)).$$

$$\tag{7}$$

The definition is similar to the one for smooth projective varieties (see [52, §5]) and we recall it for the convenience of the reader. The cycle class map is an injection

 $\mathrm{cl}_B: H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_F(3))_{hom} \to H^6_B(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}_F(3))^{F^*_{\infty}=1} \cap H^6_B(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathbf{C}}(3))^{0,0}$ where  $H^6_B(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathbf{C}}(3))^{0,0}$  denotes the subspace of

$$W_0 H_B^6(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}}^{\lambda}(3)) = \operatorname{Gr}_0^W H_B^6(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{C}}^{\lambda}(3))$$

of vectors which have Hodge type (0,0). The composite of the inclusions

$$\begin{split} H^{0}_{B}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{F}(3))^{F^{*}_{\infty}=1} \cap H^{0}_{B}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathbf{C}}(3))^{0,0} & \hookrightarrow \quad W_{0}H^{0}_{dR}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(3)) \\ & \hookrightarrow \quad W_{2}H^{6}_{dR}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(3)) \\ & = \quad W_{0}H^{6}_{dR}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4)) \end{split}$$

and of the projection

$$W_0 H_{dR}^0(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4)) \to$$

 $W_0 H_B^6(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4))^+ \setminus W_0 H_{dR}^6(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4)) / F^0 W_0 H_{dR}^6(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4))$ 

is injective. As the last space above is canonically isomorphic to

$$\operatorname{Ext}^{1}_{\operatorname{MHS}^{+}_{\mathbf{B}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), H^{6}_{B}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4)))$$

we obtain a natural injective map

$$H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_F(3))_{hom} \to \mathrm{Ext}^1_{\mathrm{MHS}^+_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), H^6_B(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4))).$$

Composing this map with the canonical injection

$$\operatorname{Ext}^{1}_{\operatorname{MHS}^{+}_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), H^{6}_{B}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4))) \to H^{7}_{\mathcal{H}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathbf{R}}(4))$$

we obtain the map (7). We denote by  $\overline{\operatorname{cl}}_{\mathcal{H}} : H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_F(3)) \to H^7_{\mathcal{H}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathbf{R}}(4))$  the composition of the map (7) with the projection  $H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_F(3)) \to H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_F(3))_{hom}$ .

Definition 3.11. We define

$$\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]} := \overline{\mathrm{cl}}_{\mathcal{H}}(\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}) \in H^{7}_{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U),\mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}^{\lambda}(4)).$$

Remark 3.12. Let  $\pi$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{A})$  which satisfies the hypotheses of Lemma 2.10 and let S be a finite set of places containing the ramified places of  $\pi_f$  and  $\infty$ . By the conjectures of Beilinson and Tate and the local calculations of Gross and Savin in [27], the family of cycles  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  obtained by varying the cubic étale algebra  $E/\mathbf{Q}$  defining  $\mathbf{H}$ , and their Hecke translates are expected to generate  $H^1_{\mathcal{H}}(M(\pi_f)_{\mathbf{R}}(4))$  when  $\mathrm{ord}_{s=1}L^S(s,\pi,\mathrm{Spin}) = -1$ . One of our main results will confirm this expectation.

#### 4. Construction of the differential form and pairing with the motivic CLASS

The purpose of this chapter is to study the Betti and Hodge realizations of the cycle constructed in §3.3 by relating their pairing with a suitable cuspidal harmonic differential form to an automorphic period.

4.1. Test vectors. Recall that the discrete series L-packets for  $PGSp_6(\mathbf{R})$  have four elements, each indexed by a Hodge type (and its conjugate). Let  $\pi$  denote a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $PGSp_6(\mathbf{A})$  for which  $\pi_{\infty}$  is the discrete series of Hodge type (3,3) in the L-packet of  $V^{\lambda}$  where  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, 0)$  and  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 + \lambda_3$ . This translates into saying that  $\pi$  is a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})$  with trivial central character for which

$$H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \pi_\infty \otimes V^\lambda) \neq 0,$$

and such that  $\pi_{\infty}|_{\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbf{R})} = \pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3} \oplus \overline{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  is the direct sum of the discrete series representations of respective Harish Chandra parameters  $(\lambda_2 + 2, \lambda_3 + 1, -\lambda_1 - 3)$  and  $(\lambda_1 + 3, -\lambda_3 - \lambda_3)$  $1, -\lambda_2 - 2$ ). Recall that these discrete series contain with multiplicity one their minimal  $K_{\infty}$ -types  $\tau_{(\lambda_2+2,\lambda_3+2,-\lambda_1-4)}$  and  $\tau_{(\lambda_1+4,-\lambda_3-2,-\lambda_2-2)}$  respectively. On the other hand, as  $K_{\infty}$ -representations we have

$$\bigwedge^{6} \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}} \supseteq \bigwedge^{3} \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^{+} \otimes \bigwedge^{3} \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^{-} = \bigoplus_{i} \tau_{i} \supseteq \tau_{(2,2,-4)} \oplus \tau_{(4,-2,-2)},$$

where the equality expresses the decomposition of the tensor product into irreducible  $K_{\infty}$ representations. This fact will be useful to construct an element in

$$H^{6}(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \pi_{\infty} \otimes V^{\lambda}) = \operatorname{Hom}_{K_{\infty}} \left( \bigwedge^{6} \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}, \pi_{\infty} \otimes V^{\lambda} \right) \simeq \operatorname{Hom}_{K_{\infty}} \left( \bigwedge^{6} \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}} \otimes V^{\lambda}, \pi_{\infty} \right),$$

where the last equality follows from the fact that  $V^{\lambda}$  is self-dual. Before stating the next result, let us fix the following data.

- A highest weight vector  $\Psi_{\infty}$ , resp.  $\overline{\Psi}_{\infty}$ , of the minimal  $K_{\infty}$ -type  $\tau_{(\lambda_2+2,\lambda_3+2,-\lambda_1-4)}$ , resp.  $\tau_{(\lambda_1+4,-\lambda_3-2,-\lambda_2-2)}$  of  $\pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$ , resp.  $\overline{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$ . • A highest weight vector  $X_{(2,2,-4)}$ , resp.  $X_{(4,-2,-2)}$ , of  $\tau_{(2,2,-4)}$ , resp.  $\tau_{(4,-2,-2)}$ .
- A highest weight vector  $v^{\lambda'}$ , resp.  $v^{\overline{\lambda}'}$ , of  $\tau_{\lambda'} \subseteq V^{\lambda}$ , resp.  $\tau_{\overline{\lambda}'} \subseteq V^{\lambda}$ , where  $\tau_{\lambda'}$  and  $\tau_{\overline{\lambda}'}$  denote the irreducible algebraic  $K_{\infty}$ -representations of highest weight  $\lambda' =$  $(\lambda_2, \lambda_3, -\lambda_1)$  and  $\overline{\lambda}' = (\lambda_1, -\lambda_3, -\lambda_2)$  respectively.

**Lemma 4.1.** The spaces  $\operatorname{Hom}_{K_{\infty}}(\bigwedge^{6} \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbb{C}} \otimes V^{\lambda}, \pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3})$  and  $\operatorname{Hom}_{K_{\infty}}(\bigwedge^{6} \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbb{C}} \otimes V^{\lambda}, \overline{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3})$  are of dimension one and the elements

$$\omega_{\Psi_{\infty}} \in \operatorname{Hom}_{K_{\infty}}(\wedge^{6}\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}} \otimes V^{\lambda}, \pi^{3,3}_{\infty,1}), \omega_{\overline{\Psi}_{\infty}} \in \operatorname{Hom}_{K_{\infty}}(\wedge^{6}\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}} \otimes V^{\lambda}, \overline{\pi}^{3,3}_{\infty,1})$$

defined by

20

$$\omega_{\Psi_{\infty}}(X_{(2,2,-4)} \otimes v^{\lambda'}) = \Psi_{\infty}$$
$$\omega_{\overline{\Psi}_{\infty}}(X_{(4,-2,-2)} \otimes v^{\overline{\lambda}'}) = \overline{\Psi}_{\infty}$$

are generators of these spaces.

*Proof.* This is a consequence of [7, Theorem II.5.3 b)] and its proof.

4.2. Restriction to H. Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, 0)$ , with  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 + \lambda_3$  and let  $V^{\lambda}$  be as above. Let  $\mathfrak{h}$ , resp.  $\mathfrak{k}_{\mathbf{H}}$  denote the Lie algebra of  $\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{R})$ , resp. the maximal compact modulo the center  $K_{\mathbf{H}}$ . Observe that via the embedding  $\iota : \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{R}) \hookrightarrow \mathbf{G}(\mathbf{R})$ , the group  $K_{\mathbf{H}}$  is isomorphic to  $T_{\infty}$ . One has a Cartan decomposition  $\mathfrak{h}_{\mathbf{C}} = \mathfrak{k}_{\mathbf{H},\mathbf{C}} \oplus \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{H},\mathbf{C}}$ , where  $\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{H},\mathbf{C}}$  is 6-dimensional and is spanned by the non-compact root spaces. We fix once and for all a generator  $X_0$  of the 1-dimensional  $\mathbf{C}$ -vector space  $\bigwedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{H},\mathbf{C}} \subseteq \bigwedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}$  as in [9, §4.4]. The main result of this section is the following.

**Theorem 4.2.** Let  $\omega_{\Psi_{\infty}}$  and  $\omega_{\overline{\Psi}_{\infty}}$  be the elements of  $\operatorname{Hom}_{K_{\infty}}\left(\bigwedge^{6}\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}\otimes V^{\lambda},\pi_{\infty}\right)$  defined in Lemma 4.1. Let  $X_{0}$  be as above and let v be any **H**-invariant vector in  $V^{\lambda}$ . Then

$$\omega_{\Psi_{\infty}} (X_0 \otimes v) \neq 0,$$
$$\omega_{\overline{\Psi}_{\infty}} (X_0 \otimes v) \neq 0.$$

The proof of Theorem 4.2 will be constructive and occupies the rest of this section. We start by recalling the following result.

**Lemma 4.3** ([9, Lemma 4.21]). Let  $X_0$  be as above. Then the image of  $X_0$  by

$$\bigwedge^{6} \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{H},\mathbf{C}} \to \bigwedge^{6} \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}} \to \bigwedge^{3} \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^{+} \otimes \bigwedge^{3} \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{C}}^{-} \to \tau_{(2,2,-4)},$$

where the first map is induced by the embedding  $\mathbf{H} \to \mathbf{G}$  and the second and the third maps are the natural projections, is non zero.

We next study the interaction between the branching laws of  $V^{\lambda}$  to the subgroup **H** of **G** and to its maximal compact subgroup. More precisely, we show that the **H**-invariant vectors constructed in Lemma 3.4 project non-trivially to  $\tau_{\lambda'}$  and  $\tau_{\overline{\lambda'}}$  and moreover that their projections form a basis of the corresponding (0,0,0)-weight spaces for the action of  $T_{\infty}$ .

**Lemma 4.4.** Let  $\tau_{\lambda'}$  and  $\tau_{\overline{\lambda}'}$  be the irreducible algebraic sub- $K_{\infty}$ -representations of  $V^{\lambda}$  of highest weight  $\lambda' = (\lambda_2, \lambda_3, -\lambda_1)$  and  $\overline{\lambda}' = (\lambda_1, -\lambda_3, -\lambda_2)$ . Then the weight (0, 0, 0) appears in both  $\tau_{\lambda'}$  and  $\tau_{\overline{\lambda}'}$  with multiplicity  $\lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + 1$ .

*Proof.* Let  $n_0(\lambda')$  denote the multiplicity of the weight (0,0,0) in  $\tau_{\lambda'}$ . Kostant multiplicity formula reads as

$$n_0(\lambda') = \sum_{w \in \mathfrak{W}_{K_{\infty}}} (-1)^{\ell(w)} P(w(\lambda' + \rho_{K_{\infty}}) - \rho_{K_{\infty}}),$$

where  $\rho_{K_{\infty}} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha \in \Delta_c^+} \alpha = (1, 0, -1)$  and the function  $\mu \mapsto P(\mu)$  calculates the number of ways for which the weight  $\mu$  can be expressed as a linear combination

$$\alpha(e_1 - e_2) + \beta(e_1 - e_3) + \gamma(e_2 - e_3),$$

with  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma \in \mathbf{Z}_{\geq 0}$  (cf. [14]). Using this formula, it is a tedious but straightforward calculation to verify that  $n_0(\lambda') = \lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + 1$  and the same for  $\overline{\lambda}' = w_8 \lambda'$ .

According to Lemma 4.4, there are  $\lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + 1$  linearly independent vectors of weight (0,0,0) in  $\tau_{\lambda'}$ . We now show that these weight vectors correspond one to one to the **H**-invariant vectors of Lemma 3.2.

**Lemma 4.5.** Let v, w be the vectors of  $V^{(1,1,0)}$  and let z be the vector of  $V^{(2,1,1)}$  defined in Lemma 3.3. The irreducible algebraic representation  $\tau_{(1,0,-1)}$ , resp.  $\tau_{(1,1,-2)}$  and  $\tau_{(2,-1,-1)}$ , appear in the restriction of  $V^{(1,1,0)}$ , resp. of  $V^{(1,1,1)}$ , to  $K_{\infty}$  with multiplicity 1. Moreover, we have  $v, w \in \tau_{(1,0,-1)} \subseteq V^{(1,1,0)}$ , and  $z \in \tau_{(1,1,-2)} \oplus \tau_{(2,-1,-1)} \subseteq V^{(1,1,1)}$ , with z projecting non-trivially to each factor of this decomposition.

*Proof.* First observe that  $v, w \in V^{(1,1,0)}$  and  $z \in V^{(2,1,1)}$  are vectors of weight (0,0,0) both for the split and the compact tori of  $\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbf{R})$ . Indeed these vectors are fixed (up to a constant) by the matrix J sending the non-compact torus  $\mathbf{T}_0$  to the compact torus  $T_\infty$  defined in §2.2. Using branching laws from  $\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbf{R})$  to  $K_\infty$ , we have a decomposition of  $K_\infty$ -representations

$$V^{(1,1,0)} = \tau_{(1,1,0)} \oplus \tau_{(1,0,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(0,-1,-1)}.$$

The weight (0,0,0) appears only in  $\tau_{(1,0,-1)}$  and with multiplicity 2. Since it has also multiplicity 2 in  $V^{(1,1,0)}$ , we deduce that  $\{v,w\}$  forms a basis for the (0,0,0)-eigenspace of  $\tau_{(1,0,-1)}$ . On the other hand, we have

$$V^{(2,1,1)} = \tau_{(-1,-1,-2)} \oplus \tau_{(1,-1,-2)} \oplus \tau_{(1,1,0)} \oplus \tau_{(1,1,-2)} \\ \oplus \tau_{(1,0,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(2,-1,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(2,1,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(2,1,1)} \oplus \tau_{(0,-1,-1)}.$$

The weight (0,0,0) only appears in  $\tau_{(1,1,-2)} \oplus \tau_{(1,0,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(2,-1,-1)}$ , which implies that

 $z \in \tau_{(1,1,-2)} \oplus \tau_{(1,0,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(2,-1,-1)}.$ 

Notice that the decomposition of the standard representation of  $\mathbf{G}_0$ 

$$V = \tau_{(1,0,0)} \oplus \tau_{(0,0,-1)}$$

of  $K_{\infty}$ -representations can be realized by picking the basis  $\{v_1, v_2, v_3, w_1, w_2, w_3\}$ , where  $v_r := e_r + if_r$  and  $w_r := ie_r + f_r$ . The set  $\{v_r\}_{1 \le r \le 3}$ , resp.  $\{w_r\}_{1 \le r \le 3}$ , defines a basis for  $\tau_{(1,0,0)}$ , resp.  $\tau_{(0,0,-1)}$ . We now write z in terms of this basis. By using the relations

$$e_r = \frac{1}{2}v_r - \frac{i}{2}w_r,$$
  
$$f_r = \frac{1}{2}w_r - \frac{i}{2}v_r,$$

we have that

$$e_1 \otimes f_1 \wedge (e_2 \wedge f_2 - e_3 \wedge f_3) - f_1 \otimes e_1 \wedge (e_2 \wedge f_2 - e_3 \wedge f_3)$$

equals to

$$\frac{1}{4}\left(v_1\otimes w_1\wedge \left(v_2\wedge w_2-v_3\wedge w_3\right)-w_1\otimes v_1\wedge \left(v_2\wedge w_2-v_3\wedge w_3\right)\right).$$

Thus,

$$z = z_1 - z_2 = \frac{1}{4} \left( v_1 \cdot w_1 \wedge \left( v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3 \right) - w_1 \cdot v_1 \wedge \left( v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3 \right) \right).$$

Notice that the vector  $w_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3) \in V^{(1,1,1)}$  is of weight (-1, 0, 0) for  $T_{\infty}$ , while  $v_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3) \in V^{(1,1,1)}$  is of weight (1, 0, 0) for  $T_{\infty}$ . As

$$V^{(1,1,1)} = \tau_{(1,1,1)} \oplus \tau_{(1,-1,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(1,1,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(-1,-1,-1)},$$

and the fact that the weight (-1, 0, 0) appears only in  $\tau_{(1,-1,-1)}$  and (1, 0, 0) only in  $\tau_{(1,1,-1)}$ , we have that

$$w_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3) \in \tau_{(1,-1,-1)}$$
$$v_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3) \in \tau_{(1,1,-1)}$$

By the properties of the Cartan product, the vector  $s_1 := v_1 \cdot w_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3)$  is non-zero in  $\tau_{(2,-1,-1)}$ , while  $s_2 := w_1 \cdot v_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3)$  is non-zero in  $\tau_{(1,1,-2)}$ . This shows that the vector  $z \in V^{(2,1,1)}$  lives in  $\tau_{(2,-1,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(1,1,-2)}$ , thus finishing the proof.  $\Box$ 

**Proposition 4.6.** The set  $\{ \operatorname{pr}_{\tau_{\lambda'}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]}) \}_{\mu}$ , resp.  $\{ \operatorname{pr}_{\tau_{\overline{\lambda'}}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]}) \}_{\mu}$ , forms a basis of the weight (0,0,0)-eigenspace of  $\tau_{\lambda'} \subset V^{\lambda}$ , resp.  $\tau_{\overline{\lambda'}} \subset V^{\lambda}$ .

*Proof.* Recall that we have defined

$$v^{[\lambda,\mu]} := v^{\lambda_2 - \mu} \cdot w^{\mu - \lambda_3} \cdot z^{\lambda_3} \in F(0) \subseteq (V^{\lambda})_{|_{\mathbf{H}}}$$

By Lemma 4.5, we have that  $v, w \in \tau_{(1,0,-1)} \subseteq V^{(1,1,0)}$  so that, for any  $\lambda_3 \leq \mu \leq \lambda_2$ , we have  $v^{\lambda_2-\mu} \otimes w^{\mu-\lambda_3} \in \tau_{(1,0,-1)}^{\otimes \lambda_2-\lambda_3}$  and we deduce that the projection of  $v^{\lambda_2-\mu} \cdot w^{\mu-\lambda_3} \in V^{(\lambda_2-\lambda_3,\lambda_2-\lambda_3,0)}$  to  $\tau_{(\lambda_2-\lambda_3,0,\lambda_3-\lambda_2)}$  coincides with their Cartan product with respect to  $K_{\infty}$ . Moreover, each of these projections is non-zero because of Lemma 3.1. Since the vectors

$$v^{\lambda_2 - \mu} \cdot w^{\mu - \lambda_3} \in \tau_{(\lambda_2 - \lambda_3, 0, \lambda_3 - \lambda_2)}$$

are all different as they live in different  $\mathbf{H}'_0$  sub-representations (cf. the proof of Lemma 3.4), we conclude that they span the  $\lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + 1$ -dimensional weight (0, 0, 0)-eigenspace of  $\tau_{(\lambda_2-\lambda_3,0,\lambda_3-\lambda_2)}$ . We now show that  $z^{\lambda_3}$  projects non-trivially to both  $\tau_{(2\lambda_3,-\lambda_3,-\lambda_3)}$  and  $\tau_{(\lambda_3,\lambda_3,-2\lambda_3)}$ . Notice that, as the weights  $(2\lambda_3, -\lambda_3, -\lambda_3)$  and  $(\lambda_3, \lambda_3, -2\lambda_3)$  are extremal in  $V^{(2\lambda_3,\lambda_3,\lambda_3)}$  and appear uniquely, we have a commutative diagram

where the horizontal arrows are the Cartan projections and the vertical arrows are the natural projections given by the decomposition of  $V^{(2r,r,r)}$  as  $K_{\infty}$ -representations. Thanks to the commutativity of the diagram, we know that the vector  $z^{\otimes \lambda_3} \in (V^{(2,1,1)})^{\otimes \lambda_3}$  maps to

$$\operatorname{pr}_2(z^{\lambda_3}) = \operatorname{pr}_1(z)^{\lambda_3} + \operatorname{pr}'_1(z)^{\lambda_3} = s_1^{\lambda_3} + s_2^{\lambda_3},$$

where  $s_1, s_2$  are as in Lemma 4.5. This shows, again by Lemma 3.1, that each  $v^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  projects non-trivially to both  $\tau_{\lambda'}$  and  $\tau_{\overline{\lambda'}}$  and that each of these projections are different by Lemma 3.4. Indeed,

$$\begin{split} \mathrm{pr}_{\tau_{\lambda'}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]}) &= v^{\lambda_2 - \mu} \cdot w^{\mu - \lambda_3} \cdot s_1^{\lambda_3}, \\ \mathrm{pr}_{\tau_{\overline{\lambda'}}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]}) &= v^{\lambda_2 - \mu} \cdot w^{\mu - \lambda_3} \cdot s_2^{\lambda_3}. \end{split}$$

By Lemma 4.4, this means that  $\{\operatorname{pr}_{\tau_{\lambda'}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]})\}_{\mu}$  (resp.  $\{\operatorname{pr}_{\tau_{\overline{\lambda}'}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]})\}_{\mu}$ ) defines a basis of the weight (0,0,0)-eigenspace of  $\tau_{\lambda'}$ , resp.  $\tau_{\overline{\lambda'}}$ . This finishes the proof.

We are now in condition of finishing the proof of Theorem 4.2

Proof of Theorem 4.2. By construction, the map  $\omega_{\Psi_{\infty}}$  factors through  $\tau_{\lambda'+(2,2,-4)} \subseteq \tau_{(2,2,-4)} \otimes \tau_{\lambda'}$ . Lemma 4.3 shows that the projection of  $X_0$  to  $\tau_{(2,2,-4)}$  is non-zero, while Proposition 4.6 shows that  $\operatorname{pr}_{\tau_{\lambda'}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]})$  is non-zero. Since  $\tau_{\lambda'+(2,2,-4)}$  is the Cartan product of  $\tau_{(2,2,-4)}$  and  $\tau_{\lambda'}$ , we deduce from Lemma 3.1 that the image of the pure tensor  $\operatorname{pr}_{\tau_{(2,2,-4)}}(X_0) \otimes \operatorname{pr}_{\tau_{\lambda'}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]})$  is non-zero.

4.3. The pairing. Let  $\pi$  denote a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{A})$  for which  $\pi_{\infty}$  is the discrete series of Hodge type (3,3) in the *L*-packet of  $V^{\lambda}$  with  $\lambda = (\lambda_2 + \lambda_3, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, 0)$ . Let  $\Psi = \Psi_{\infty} \otimes \Psi_f$  denote a cusp form in  $\pi = \pi_{\infty} \otimes \pi_f$ . We assume that  $\Psi_{\infty}$  is a highest weight vector of the minimal  $K_{\infty}$ -type  $\tau_{(\lambda_2+2,\lambda_3+2,-\lambda_1-4)}$  of  $\pi_{\infty}|_{\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbf{R})}$ . We let  $[\omega_{\Psi_{\infty}}] \in H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \pi_{\infty} \otimes V^{\lambda})$  be the cohomology class of the harmonic differential form  $\omega_{\Psi_{\infty}}$  defined in Lemma 4.1. We also assume that  $\Psi_f \in V_{\pi_f}$  is *U*-invariant. Then we have  $[\omega_{\Psi}] := [\omega_{\Psi_{\infty}} \otimes \Psi_f] \in H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \pi^U \otimes V^{\lambda}).$ 

Lemma 4.7. There is a Hecke-equivariant inclusion

 $H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \pi^U \otimes V^{\lambda}) \subset H^6_{dR,c}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathbf{C}}).$ 

Moreover, if  $\pi_w$  is the Steinberg representation for some finite palce w, such inclusion is unique.

Proof. Let  $C_{rd}^{\infty}(\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})/U, V^{\lambda})$  denote the space of  $V^{\lambda}$ -valued  $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ -functions on the double quotient  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})/U$  which, together with all their right  $\mathfrak{U}(\mathfrak{g}_{\mathbf{C}})$ -derivatives, are rapidly decreasing in the sense of [30]. As  $\pi$  is cuspidal and cusp forms are rapidly decreasing, we have  $H^{6}(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \pi_{\infty} \otimes V_{\mathbf{C}}^{\lambda})^{m(\pi)} \otimes \pi_{f}^{U} \subset H^{6}(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \mathcal{C}_{rd}^{\infty}(\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})/U, V^{\lambda}))$ . Thus the result follows from the fact that, according to [6, Theorem 5.2] (see also [30, Theorem 1.4.1]), there exists a canonical Hecke equivariant isomorphism  $H^{6}_{dR,c}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}^{\lambda}) \simeq H^{6}(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \mathcal{C}_{rd}^{\infty}(\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})/U, V^{\lambda}))$ . Finally, if  $\pi_{w}$  is Steinberg at a finite place w, we have, as in Lemma 2.7, that  $m(\pi) = 1$ .

4.3.1. The pairing in Betti cohomology. Poincaré duality is a perfect pairing

$$\langle , \rangle : H^{\mathbf{6}}_{B}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}^{\lambda}_{F}(3)) \times H^{\mathbf{6}}_{B,c}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}^{\lambda}_{F}) \to F(-3)$$

which is a morphism of mixed F-Hodge structures. Fix the choice of a measure dh on  $\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})$ as follows. For each finite place p, we take the Haar measure  $dh_p$  on  $\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q}_p)$  that assigns volume 1 to  $\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Z}_p)$ . For the archimedean place, we let  $X_0 \in \bigwedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{H},\mathbf{C}}$  be the generator fixed at the beginning of section 4.2. The choice of  $X_0$  induces an equivalence between top differential forms on  $X_{\mathbf{H}} = \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{R})/K_{\mathbf{H},\infty}$  and invariant measures  $dh_{\infty}$  on  $\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{R})$  assigning measure one to  $K_{\mathbf{H},\infty}$  (cf. [31, p. 83] for details). We let  $dh_{\infty}$  denote the measure associated in this way to the pullback of  $\iota^{[\lambda,\mu]*}\omega_{\Psi}$  to  $X_{\mathbf{H}}$  and we then define  $dh = dh_{\infty} \prod_p dh_p$ .

**Proposition 4.8.** We have

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle = \frac{h_{U'}}{(2\pi i)^3 \cdot \operatorname{vol}(U')} \int_{\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q})\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{A}) \backslash \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})} A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi(h) dh,$$

where  $h_{U'} = 4^{-1} |\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus \mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{A}_f) / (\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{A}_f) \cap U')|$  and  $A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \in U(\mathfrak{t}_{\mathbf{C}})$  is an element for which  $A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi_{\infty} = \omega_{\Psi_{\infty}}(X_0 \otimes v^{[\lambda,\mu]}).$ 

*Proof.* By [6, Corollary 5.5], there exists a  $\mathcal{V}^{\lambda}$ -valued rapidly decreasing differential form  $\eta$  of degree five on  $\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)$  such that  $\omega_c := \omega_{\Psi} + d\eta$  is compactly supported. We have

$$\begin{split} \langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle &= \langle \mathrm{cl}_{B}(\iota_{*}^{[\lambda,\mu]} \mathbf{1}_{\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U')}), [\omega_{c}] \rangle \\ &= \langle \iota_{*}^{[\lambda,\mu]} \mathrm{cl}_{B}(\mathbf{1}_{\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U')}), [\omega_{c}] \rangle \\ &= \langle \mathrm{cl}_{B}(\mathbf{1}_{\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U')}), \iota^{[\lambda,\mu]*}[\omega_{c}] \rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{(2\pi i)^{3}} \int_{\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U')} \iota^{[\lambda,\mu]*} \omega_{c}, \end{split}$$

where  $\iota^{[\lambda,\mu]*}: \iota^* V^{\lambda} \to F(0)$  is the **H**-equivariant projection dual to the inclusion  $\iota^{[\lambda,\mu]}: F(0) \to \iota^* V^{\lambda}$  defined by  $1 \mapsto v^{[\lambda,\mu]} \in V^{\lambda}$ , where  $v^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  is the vector defined in Lemma 3.4. According to [6, §5.6], we have

$$\int_{\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U')} \iota^{[\lambda,\mu]*} d\eta = 0.$$

Hence, using Theorem 4.2 we have

$$\begin{split} \langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle &= \frac{1}{(2\pi i)^3} \int_{\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U')} \iota^{[\lambda,\mu]*} \omega_{\Psi} \\ &= \frac{1}{(2\pi i)^3} \int_{\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U')} \omega_{\Psi} \left( X_0 \otimes v^{[\lambda,\mu]} \right) (h) dh \\ &= \frac{1}{(2\pi i)^3} \int_{\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})/\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{H}}(\mathbf{R})K_{\mathbf{H},\infty}U'} A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi(h) dh \\ &= \frac{h_{U'}}{(2\pi i)^3} \int_{\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q})\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{A})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})/U'} A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi(h) dh \\ &= \frac{h_{U'}}{(2\pi i)^3 \cdot \mathrm{vol}(U')} \int_{\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q})\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{A})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})} A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi(h) dh, \end{split}$$

where the third equality follows from Theorem 4.2 as  $\omega_{\Psi_{\infty}}(X_0 \otimes v^{[\lambda,\mu]})$  is non-zero and thus it is of the form  $A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi_{\infty}$ , for some  $A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \in U(\mathfrak{k}_{\mathbf{C}})$ , because  $\Psi_{\infty}$  is the highest weight vector of the minimal  $K_{\infty}$ -type  $\tau_{(\lambda_2+2,\lambda_3+2,-\lambda_1-4)}$ . Moreover, the fourth equality follows from the fact that  $\Psi$  is fixed by the center of  $\mathbf{G}$ , whence, using that  $|\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{H}}(\mathbf{R})/(\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{G}} \cap \mathbf{H})(\mathbf{R})| = 4$ , the constant  $h_{U'}$  is equal to  $4^{-1}|\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus \mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{A}_f) \cap U')|$ .

Remark 4.9. In view of Proposition 4.8, we immediately notice that if  $\pi$  is not **H**-distinguished, namely

$$\int_{\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q})\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{A})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})}\varphi_{\pi}(h)dh=0,$$

for any cusp form  $\varphi_{\pi}$  in the space of  $\pi$ , we have that  $\operatorname{pr}_{\pi^{\vee}} \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]} = 0$ . As we discuss later in §8, the **H**-distinguishability is related to the property of  $\pi$  being a (functorial) lift from  $G_2$ , which is (conjecturally) equivalent to the fact that the Spin *L*-function of  $\pi$  has a pole at s = 1.

#### 4.3.2. The pairing in absolute Hodge cohomology. Let

$$\langle , \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} : H^{\gamma}_{\mathcal{H}}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)/\mathbf{R}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4)) \times H^{6}_{\mathcal{H},c}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)/\mathbf{R}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(3)) \to \mathbf{R}$$

be the natural pairing between absolute Hodge cohomology and compactly supported cohomology as constructed in [3, §4.2]. In order to ease notations, we will denote by  $H_B^*(i)$  and  $H_{B,c}^*(i)$  the cohomology groups  $H_{B,c}^*(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_F(i))$  and  $H_B^*(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_F(i))$ , respectively. Recall from §2.9 that absolute Hodge cohomology and compactly supported cohomology live in exact sequences

$$0 \to \operatorname{Ext}^{1}_{\operatorname{MHS}_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), H^{6}_{B}(4)) \to H^{7}_{\mathcal{H}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4)) \to \operatorname{Hom}_{\operatorname{MHS}_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), H^{7}_{B}(4)) \to 0, \quad (8)$$
  
$$0 \to \operatorname{Ext}^{1}_{\operatorname{MHS}_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), H^{5}_{B,c}(3)) \to H^{6}_{\mathcal{H},c}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(3)) \to \operatorname{Hom}_{\operatorname{MHS}_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), H^{6}_{B,c}(3)) \to 0, \quad (9)$$

which are deduced from the description of absolute Hodge cohomology as a cone of a diagram of complexes of Hodge structures. Let  $[\omega_{\Psi}] \in H^6_{B,c}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathbf{R}}(3))$  be the compactly supported cohomology class of the harmonic differential form  $\omega_{\Psi}$ . This class is of Hodge type (3,3) and hence, since  $W_0H_{B,c}^6(3) = H_{B,c}^6(3)$ , it naturally lives in the space Hom<sub>MHS<sub>R</sub></sub>( $\mathbf{R}(0), H_{B,c}^6(3)$ ) =  $W_0H_{B,c}(3) \cap F^0H_{B,c}(3)_{\mathbf{C}}$ . Denote by  $\widetilde{[\omega_{\Psi}]}$  any lift of  $[\omega_{\Psi}]$  in  $H_{\mathcal{H},c}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(3))$  via the surjection of the exact sequence (9).

**Proposition 4.10.** The pairing  $\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\widetilde{\omega_{\Psi}}] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$  depends only on  $[\omega_{\Psi}]$  and not on the choice of lift. We denote this value by  $\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$ . Moreover, the pairing is given by the natural Poincaré duality pairing. In particular, we have

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = \frac{h_{U'}}{(2\pi i)^3 \cdot \operatorname{vol}(U')} \int_{\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q})\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{A}) \setminus \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})} A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi(h) dh.$$

*Proof.* We give a sketch of the proof and we refer to [3] or to [8, §5.1] for the facts used here. It follows from the description of the pairing between absolute Hodge cohomology and compactly supported cohomology given in [3, §4.2] that, since our cycle class  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  lives in the subspace  $\operatorname{Ext}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbf{R}}}^{1}(\mathbf{R}(0), H_{B}^{6}(4))$  of  $H_{\mathcal{H}}^{7}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(4))$ , the map

$$\langle [\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}], - \rangle : H^6_{\mathcal{H},c}(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbf{R}}(3)) \to \mathbf{R}$$

factors through  $\operatorname{Hom}_{\operatorname{MHS}_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), H^6_{B,c}(3))$  and coincides with the natural Poincaré duality pairing

$$\operatorname{Ext}^{1}_{\operatorname{MHS}_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), H^{6}_{B}(4)) \otimes \operatorname{Hom}_{\operatorname{MHS}_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), H^{6}_{B,c}(3)) \xrightarrow{} \operatorname{Ext}^{1}_{\operatorname{MHS}_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), H^{6}_{B}(4) \otimes H^{6}_{B,c}(3))$$

$$\xrightarrow{\cup} \operatorname{Ext}^{1}_{\operatorname{MHS}_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), H^{12}_{B,c}(7))$$

$$\xrightarrow{\operatorname{Tr}} \operatorname{Ext}^{1}_{\operatorname{MHS}_{\mathbf{R}}}(\mathbf{R}(0), \mathbf{R}(1)) = \mathbf{R},$$

This shows the first two assertions. The last formula follows from Proposition 4.8.  $\Box$ 

# 5. The integral representation of Pollack-Shah and the residue of the Spin L-function

In this section, we explain the precise connection between the period integral appearing in the statement of Proposition 4.8 and the residue of the spin *L*-function of  $\pi$  in the case where the cubic totally real étale algebra over **Q** defining **H** is of the form **Q** × *F*, with *F* a quadratic real étale algebra over **Q**. We start by recalling well known analytic properties of some Eisenstein series for GL<sub>2</sub>.

5.1. Eisenstein series for GL<sub>2</sub>. Let  $\mathbf{T}_2$  denote the maximal diagonal torus of GL<sub>2</sub> and let  $\mathbf{B}_2 = \mathbf{T}_2 \mathbf{U}_2$  denote the standard Borel. We denote by  $\delta$  the character of  $\mathbf{T}_2$  defined by diag $(t_1, t_2) \mapsto t_1/t_2$  and we regard  $\delta$  as a character of  $\mathbf{B}_2$  by extending it trivially to the unipotent radical. Let  $\Phi \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbf{A}^2)$  be a Schwartz-Bruhat function. Following Jacquet, for any  $s \in \mathbf{C}$ , we attach to  $\Phi$  the function  $f_{\Phi} \in \operatorname{Ind}_{\mathbf{B}_2(\mathbf{A})}^{\operatorname{GL}_2(\mathbf{A})} \delta^s$  defined by

$$f_{\Phi}(h,s) = |\det(h)|^s \int_{\mathbf{A}^{\times}} \Phi((0,t)h)|t|^{2s} d^{\times}t$$

and the Eisenstein series

$$E_{\Phi}(h,s) = \sum_{\gamma \in \mathbf{B}_2(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus \mathrm{GL}_2(\mathbf{Q})} f_{\Phi}(\gamma h, s).$$

In the statement of the following Lemma, we denote by  $\widehat{\Phi}(0) = \int_{\mathbf{A}^2} \Phi(x, y) dx dy$  the value at 0 of the Fourier transform of  $\Phi$ .

Lemma 5.1.

- (1) [36, Proposition 19.2]. The Eisenstein series  $E_{\Phi}(h, s)$  is absolutely convergent for Re(s) big enough and has a meromorphic continuation to **C**.
- (2) [38, Lemma (4.2)]. There exists a constant c > 0 such that

$$E_{\Phi}(h,s) = \frac{c|\det(h)|^{s-1}\Phi(0)}{s-1} - \frac{c|\det(h)|^s\Phi(0)}{s} + R(h,s)$$

where R(h, s) is an entire function in s for any  $h \in GL_2(\mathbf{A})$ .

5.2. Fourier coefficients. Here we discuss the definition and basic properties of some Fourier coefficients for cusp forms for  $\mathbf{G}$ , which appear in the integral representation of the Spin *L*-function of [48].

5.2.1. The Siegel parabolic. We let  $Q = L_3 U_3$  denote the standard Siegel parabolic subgroup of **G**, with Levi  $L_3 \simeq \text{GL}_3 \times \text{GL}_1$ . Explicitly,

$$L_{3} = \left\{ m(g,\mu) = \begin{pmatrix} g \\ \mu^{t}g^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \mid g \in \mathrm{GL}_{3}, \mu \in \mathrm{GL}_{1} \right\},$$
$$U_{3} = \left\{ n(u) = \begin{pmatrix} I_{3} & u \\ & I_{3} \end{pmatrix}, \quad u \in M_{3} \mid u^{t} = u \right\}.$$

Denote Sym(3) = { $\alpha \in M_3 \mid \alpha^t = \alpha$ }. To each  $\alpha \in$  Sym(3)(**Q**), we associate the unitary character  $\psi_{\alpha} : U_3(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_3(\mathbf{A}) \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  by  $n(u) \in U_3(\mathbf{A}) \mapsto e(\operatorname{Tr}(\alpha u))$  where  $e : \mathbf{Q} \setminus \mathbf{A} \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  is the additive character with  $e_{\infty}(x) := e^{2\pi i x}$  for  $x \in \mathbf{R}$ , and conductor 1 at the finite places. For each  $\alpha \in$  Sym(3)(**Q**), we define a Fourier coefficient along  $U_3$  for a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\pi$  of  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})$  as follows.

**Definition 5.2.** Let  $\Psi$  be a cusp form in the space of  $\pi$ . Define

$$\Psi_{U_3,\psi_lpha}(g) := \int_{U_3(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_3(\mathbf{A})} \psi_lpha^{-1}(u) \Psi(ug) du.$$

We let  $L_3(\mathbf{Q})$  acts on Sym(3)( $\mathbf{Q}$ ) via the right action  $\alpha \cdot m(g,\mu) = \mu^{-1}g^t \alpha g$ .

**Lemma 5.3.** Let  $\alpha, \beta \in \text{Sym}(3)(\mathbf{Q})$ . If there exists  $m \in L_3(\mathbf{Q})$  such that  $\beta = \alpha \cdot m$ , then

$$\Psi_{U_3,\psi_\beta}(g) = \Psi_{U_3,\psi_\alpha}(mg)$$

*Proof.* Suppose that  $\beta = \alpha \cdot m$  with  $m = m(q, \mu)$ . The result follows from the equality

$$\psi_{\beta}(n(u)) = e(\operatorname{Tr}(\mu^{-1}g^{t}\alpha gu)) = e(\operatorname{Tr}(\alpha gu\mu^{-1}g^{t})) = \psi_{\alpha}(mn(u)m^{-1}).$$

In this manuscript, we are interested in Fourier coefficients associated to the set of rank two elements of Sym(3)(**Q**), which we denote by Sym<sup>rk2</sup>(3)(**Q**). Let  $D \in \mathbf{Q}^{\times}$  and let Fdenote the étale quadratic extension  $\mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D})$  of **Q**. If D is not a square then F is a field, else  $F = \mathbf{Q} \times \mathbf{Q}$ .

**Definition 5.4.** We let  $\psi_D : U_3(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_3(\mathbf{A}) \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  be the unitary character

$$\psi_D : n(u) \mapsto e(\operatorname{Tr}(\alpha_D u)) = e(u_{33} - Du_{22})$$

associated to  $\alpha_D = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -D \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \in \operatorname{Sym}^{\operatorname{rk2}}(3)(\mathbf{Q}).$ 

We have the following:

**Lemma 5.5.** A set of representatives of  $\operatorname{Sym}^{\operatorname{rk2}}(3)(\mathbf{Q})/_{\sim M_3(\mathbf{Q})}$  is given by  $\{\alpha_D : D \in \mathbf{Q}^{\times}/(\mathbf{Q}^{\times})^2\}.$ 

In view of these two lemmas, the set of Fourier coefficients associated to the Siegel parabolic and a rank 2 symmetric matrix is parametrized by the set of étale quadratic algebras of  $\mathbf{Q}$ .

5.2.2. Fourier coefficients of type (42). We now turn our attention to Fourier coefficients associated to the unipotent orbit of **G** associated to the partition (42). The corresponding unipotent subgroup is the unipotent radical subgroup of the non-maximal standard parabolic  $P = L_P \cdot U_P$ , which arises as the intersection of the Siegel parabolic Q with the Klingen parabolic. Notice that P has Levi  $L_P = \text{GL}_2 \times \text{GL}_1^2$ , given by

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & g \\ & \mu a^{-1} \\ & & \mu^t g^{-1} \end{pmatrix} : a, \mu \in \mathrm{GL}_1, \ g \in \mathrm{GL}_2 \right\}.$$

Following [48, §2.1], we define a unitary character which we still denote  $\psi_D : U_P(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_P(\mathbf{A}) \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  as follows. Every element of  $U_P/[U_P, U_P]$  can be expressed as the product of  $n(v)\tilde{n}(u)$ , where

$$n(v) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & v_1 & v_2 \\ 1 & 1 \\ & -v_1 & 1 \\ & -v_2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbf{G}, \ \tilde{n}(u) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & u_{22} & u_{23} \\ 1 & u_{23} & u_{33} \\ & 1 \\ & 1 & u_{23} & u_{33} \\ & 1 & u_{23} & u_{33} \\ & 1 & u_{23} & u_{23} & u_{23} \\ & 1 & u_{23} & u_{23} \\ & 1 & u_{23} & u_{23} & u_{23} \\$$

We will denote by  $N_v$  (resp.  $N_u$ ) the set of the n(v)'s (resp.  $\tilde{n}(u)$ 's). If  $n \equiv n(v)\tilde{n}(u)$  modulo  $[U_P, U_P]$ , define

$$\psi_D(n) := e(v_1 + u_{33} - Du_{22}) = e(v_1)\psi_D(n(u)).$$

Let  $\pi$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})$ . We define the following Fourier coefficients.

**Definition 5.6.** Let  $\Psi$  be a cusp form in the space of  $\pi$ . Define

$$\Psi_{U_P,\psi_D}(g) := \int_{U_P(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_P(\mathbf{A})} \psi_D^{-1}(u) \Psi(ug) du.$$

In the following proposition, we relate these Fourier coefficients to the ones for the Siegel parabolic associated to rank 2 symmetric matrices.

**Proposition 5.7.** For a cusp form  $\Psi$  in the space of  $\pi$ , the following two conditions are equivalent.

- (1)  $\Psi_{U_P,\psi_D}(g) \not\equiv 0.$
- (2) There exists  $\alpha \in \text{Sym}^{\text{rk2}}(3)(\mathbf{Q})$  with  $\alpha \sim_{L(\mathbf{Q})} \alpha_D$  such that  $\Psi_{U_3,\alpha}(g) \neq 0$ .

*Proof.* Fourier expand  $\Psi_{U_3,\psi_D}(g)$  over  $N_v$  to get

$$\Psi_{U_3,\psi_D}(g) = \int_{(\mathbf{Q}\setminus\mathbf{A})^2} \Psi_{U_3,\psi_D}(n(v)g) dv + \sum_{\gamma\in\mathrm{Stab}_L(\psi_D)(\mathbf{Q})\setminus L(\mathbf{Q})} \Psi_{U_P,\psi_D}(\gamma g)$$

The term

$$\int_{(\mathbf{Q}\setminus\mathbf{A})^2} \Psi_{U_3,\psi_D}(n(v)g) dv = \int_{N_u(\mathbf{Q})\setminus N_u(\mathbf{A})} \psi_D^{-1}(\tilde{n}(u)) \int_{U_K(\mathbf{Q})\setminus U_K(\mathbf{A})} \Psi(n_k \tilde{n}(u)g) dn_k d\tilde{n}(u)$$

and the inner integral vanishes because of cuspidality of  $\Psi$  along the unipotent radical  $U_K$  of the Klingen parabolic. Thus

$$\Psi_{U_3,\psi_D}(g) = \sum_{\gamma} \Psi_{U_P,\psi_D}(\gamma g).$$

This relation implies the result as follows. If  $\Psi_{U_3,\psi_D}(g) \neq 0$ , the Fourier coefficient  $\Psi_{U_P,\psi_D}(g)$ does not vanish identically. Viceversa, if  $\Psi_{U_P,\psi_D}(g) \neq 0$  then there is a character  $\psi'$  in the  $L(\mathbf{Q})$ -orbit of  $\psi_D$  such that  $\Psi_{U_3,\psi'}(g) \neq 0$ .

5.3. The Spin *L*-function and its residue at s = 1. Let  $\pi$  denote any cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A})$  with trivial central character. Let *S* denote a finite set of places of  $\mathbf{Q}$  containing the ones where  $\pi$  is ramified and the archimedean place. If Spin : Spin<sub>7</sub>( $\mathbf{C}$ )  $\rightarrow$  GL( $V_8$ ) denotes the 8-dimensional spin representation, the partial Spin *L*-function of  $\pi$  is defined to be

$$L^{S}(s,\pi,\operatorname{Spin}) := \prod_{\ell \notin S} \frac{1}{\det(1-\ell^{-s}\operatorname{Spin}(s_{\pi_{\ell}}))},$$

where  $s_{\pi_{\ell}}$  denotes the Satake parameter of the unramified local component  $\pi_{\ell}$ . Let **H** be the group (3) associated to the étale cubic algebra  $\mathbf{Q} \times F$ , where  $F = \mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D})$  with either  $D \neq 1 \in \mathbf{Q}_{>0}^{\times}/(\mathbf{Q}^{\times})^2$ , in which case F is a real quadratic field, or  $D \equiv 1 \mod (\mathbf{Q}^{\times})^2$ , in which case  $F = \mathbf{Q} \times \mathbf{Q}$ . For any cusp form  $\Psi \in V_{\pi}$ , Pollack-Shah [48] give an integral representation

$$\mathcal{I}(\Phi, \Psi, s) = \int_{\mathbf{Z}(\mathbf{A})\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})} E_{\Phi}(h_1, s)\Psi(h)dh.$$

of  $L^{S}(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$ . For any  $\Phi$  and  $\Psi$ , the integral  $\mathcal{I}(\Phi, \Psi, s)$  is absolutely convergent for Re(s) big enough and has a meromorphic continuation to **C**. According to [17, Proposition 7.1], for Re(s) big enough we have the unfolding

$$\mathcal{I}(\Phi,\Psi,s) = \int_{U_{B_{\mathbf{H}}}(\mathbf{A})Z(\mathbf{A})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})} f_{\Phi}(h_1,s)\Psi_{U_P,\psi_D}(h)dh$$

where  $U_{B_{\mathbf{H}}}$  is the unipotent radical of the upper triangular Borel subgroup  $B_{\mathbf{H}}$  of  $\mathbf{H}$  and  $\Psi_{U_{P},\psi_{D}}$  is the Fourier coefficient of Definition 5.6.

**Theorem 5.8** ([48]). For a set  $\Sigma$  of places of  $\mathbf{Q}$ , denote

$$\mathcal{I}_{\Sigma}(\Phi, \Psi, s) = \int_{U_{B_{\mathbf{H}}(\mathbf{Q}_{\Sigma})} Z_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{Q}_{\Sigma}) \setminus \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q}_{\Sigma})} f(h_{1}, \Phi_{\Sigma}, s) \Psi_{U_{P}, \psi_{D}}(h) dh.$$

Let  $\Psi$  be a cusp form in the space of  $\pi$ . Then, for any factorizable Schwartz-Bruhat function  $\Phi$  on  $\mathbf{A}^2$  and up to enlarging S, we have

$$\mathcal{I}(\Phi, \Psi, s) = \mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi, s) L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin}).$$

Moreover, there exists a cusp form  $\tilde{\Psi}$  in the space of  $\pi$  and a factorizable Schwartz-Bruhat function  $\Phi$  on  $\mathbf{A}^2$  such that

$$\mathcal{I}(\Phi, \tilde{\Psi}, s) = \mathcal{I}_{\infty}(\Phi, \Psi, s) L^{S}(s, \pi, \text{Spin}).$$

Note that if  $\pi$  does not support a rank two Fourier coefficient (for the Siegel parabolic Q) and thus, by Proposition 5.7, a Fourier coefficient for P, the integral  $\mathcal{I}(\Phi, \Psi, s)$  is identically zero.

**Corollary 5.9** ([48]). Suppose that  $\pi$  supports a rank two Fourier coefficient. Then, the partial Spin L-function  $L^{S}(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$  has meromorphic continuation in s, is holomorphic outside s = 1, and has at worst a simple pole at s = 1.

As we explain in the later sections, using results of Gan and Gan-Gurevich, they further prove that when  $L^{S}(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$  has a simple pole at s = 1,  $\pi$  lifts to the split  $G_2$  under the exceptional theta correspondence. This observation is based on the following key relation between the residue at s = 1 of  $L^{S}(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$  and the automorphic period we have introduced in §4.3.

**Proposition 5.10.** For any factorizable Schwartz-Bruhat function  $\Phi$  on  $\mathbf{A}^2$ , we have

$$c \cdot \widehat{\Phi}(0) \cdot \int_{\mathbf{Z}(\mathbf{A})\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})} \Psi(h) dh = \operatorname{Res}_{s=1} \left( \mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi, s) L^S(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin}) \right),$$

where c > 0 is the constant of Lemma 5.1.

*Proof.* Thanks to Lemma 5.1, the residue at s = 1 of  $\mathcal{I}(\Phi, \Psi, s)$  equals

$$c \cdot \widehat{\Phi}(0) \cdot \int_{\mathbf{Z}(\mathbf{A})\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})} \Psi(h) dh.$$

The result then follows from Theorem 5.8.

The following characterization is implicit in the work [48] and has been proved in [17] for certain CAP representations.

**Proposition 5.11.** Suppose that  $\pi$  is a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{A})$ which supports a Fourier coefficient of type (42) associated to a quadratic étale  $\mathbf{Q}$ -algebra F. Then  $L^S(s, \pi, \mathrm{Spin})$  has a simple pole at s = 1 if and only if  $\pi$  is  $\mathbf{H}$ -distinguished, with  $\mathbf{H} = \mathrm{GL}_2 \boxtimes \mathrm{GL}_{2,F}^*$ , i.e. if there exists a cusp form  $\Psi$  in  $\pi$  such that

$$\int_{\mathbf{Z}(\mathbf{A})\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})}\Psi(h)dh\neq 0.$$

*Proof.* By [48, Theorem 2.7] (cf. Theorem 5.8), given a cusp form  $\Psi$  in  $\pi$ , there exists a cusp form  $\tilde{\Psi}$  and a Schwartz-Bruhat function  $\Phi$  such that

$$\mathcal{I}(\Phi, \tilde{\Psi}, s) = \mathcal{I}_{\infty}(\Phi, \Psi, s) L^{S}(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$$

By Proposition 5.10, taking residues at s = 1 on both sides we have

$$c \cdot \widehat{\Phi}(0) \cdot \int_{\mathbf{Z}(\mathbf{A})\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})} \widetilde{\Psi}(h) dh = \operatorname{Res}_{s=1} \left( \mathcal{I}_{\infty}(\Phi, \Psi, s) L^{S}(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin}) \right),$$

where c > 0 is the constant of Lemma 5.1. We now use [17, Proposition 12.1] to deduce that there exists local data  $\Phi_{\infty}$  and  $\Psi_{\infty}$  such that  $\mathcal{I}_{\infty}(\Phi, \Psi, 1) \neq 0$ . Hence, up to modifying  $\Psi$  and  $\Phi$  at  $\infty$ , we obtain

$$\widehat{\Phi}(0) \cdot \int_{\mathbf{Z}(\mathbf{A})\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})} \widetilde{\Psi}(h) dh = C \cdot \operatorname{Res}_{s=1} L^{S}(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin}),$$

with C a certain non-zero constant in  $\mathbf{C}$ . Note finally that we have the freedom to choose  $\Phi$  such that  $\widehat{\Phi}(0) \neq 0$ . This follows from the fact that, given the two non-zero linear maps  $l_1: \mathcal{S}(\mathbf{A}^2) \to \mathbf{C}, \Phi \mapsto \mathcal{I}_{\infty}(\Phi, \Psi, 1)$  and  $l_2: \mathcal{S}(\mathbf{A}^2) \to \mathbf{C}, \Phi \mapsto \widehat{\Phi}(0), \ker(l_1) \cup \ker(l_2) \neq \mathcal{S}(\mathbf{A}^2)$ , hence the result follows.

We now state our first main result. Let  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}$ , and  $\omega_{\Psi}$  be as in §3.4 and §4.3.

**Theorem 5.12.** If  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, 1) \neq 0$ , then

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = \langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle = C \cdot \operatorname{Res}_{s=1} L^{S}(s,\pi,\operatorname{Spin})$$

where C is a non-zero constant.

*Proof.* By Proposition 4.8 and Proposition 4.10, we have that

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = \langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle = \frac{h_{U'}}{(2\pi i)^3 \cdot \operatorname{vol}(U')} \int_{\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q})\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{A})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})} \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}(h) dh$$

where  $U' = U \cap \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A}_f)$  and  $h_{U'} = 4^{-1} |\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus \mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{A}_f) / (\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{A}_f) \cap U')|$ . Let  $\Phi$  denote a factorizable Schwartz-Bruhat function on  $\mathbf{A}^2$ , for which  $\widehat{\Phi}(0) \neq 0$ . By Proposition 5.10, we have

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle = \frac{c \cdot \overline{\Phi}(0) h_{U'}}{(2\pi i)^3 \cdot \operatorname{vol}(U')} \operatorname{Res}_{s=1} \left( \mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, s) L^S(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin}) \right)$$
$$= C \cdot \operatorname{Res}_{s=1} L^S(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin})$$

where

$$C = \frac{c \cdot \Phi(0)h_{U'}}{(2\pi i)^3 \cdot \operatorname{vol}(U')} \mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, 1) \neq 0$$

This finishes the proof.

Let  $H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_F(3))_{hom}$  denote the *F*-vector space defined in section 3.4.3 and let  $H^6_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U), \mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_F(3))_{hom}[\pi^{\vee}_f]$  denote its  $\pi^{\vee}_f$ -isotypical component. This is a finite dimensional *L*-vector space, where *L* is the number field introduced in § 2.8. Tate conjecture for the motive attached to  $\pi$  (see Conjecture 1.1 (3)) predicts the equality

$$-\operatorname{ord}_{s=1}L(s,\pi,\operatorname{Spin}) = \dim_L H^{\mathfrak{b}}_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U),\mathscr{V}_F^{\lambda}(3))_{hom}[\pi_f^{\vee}].$$

**Corollary 5.13.** If  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, 1) \neq 0$ , then we have

 $-\operatorname{ord}_{s=1}L^{S}(s,\pi,\operatorname{Spin}) \leq \dim_{L} H^{6}_{\mathcal{M}}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U),\mathscr{V}^{\lambda}_{F}(3))_{hom}[\pi^{\vee}_{f}].$ 

Proof. If  $L^{S}(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin})$  does not have a pole at s = 1, there is nothing to prove. Else we have  $-\operatorname{ord}_{s=1}L^{S}(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin}) = 1$  by [48, Theorem 1.3]. As a consequence  $\operatorname{Res}_{s=1}L^{S}(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin}) \neq 0$ . By Theorem 5.12, under the assumption that  $\mathcal{I}_{S}(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, 1) \neq 0$  this implies that  $\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle \neq 0$ . In particular, the projection of  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  to the  $\pi_{f}^{\vee}$ -isotypical component is non-zero. This implies the statement.

#### 6. Exceptional theta lifts from $G_2$ to $PGSp_6$

In this section, we discuss the exceptional theta correspondence for the dual reductive pair  $(G_2, \text{PGSp}_6)$  and describe the set of Fourier coefficients associated to the Heisenberg parabolic for cuspidal automorphic forms of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$ . It has as its solely purpose to fix notations and to recall some well known results that will be used later so that the knowledgeable reader might skip it.

6.1. Split  $G_2$  and  $E_7$ . In this section we will follow the exposition of the Appendix of [32] by Savin.

6.1.1. The group  $G_2$ . Let  $\mathbb{H}$  be the algebra of Hamilton quaternions over  $\mathbf{Q}$  with the usual basis  $\{1, i, j, k\}$ . The conjugate  $\bar{a}$  of an element  $a = \alpha_0 + \alpha_1 i + \alpha_2 j + \alpha_3 k \in \mathbb{H}$  is  $\bar{a} = \alpha_0 - \alpha_1 i - \alpha_2 j - \alpha_3 k$ . The split octonion algebra over  $\mathbf{Q}$  is  $\mathbb{O} = \mathbb{H} \oplus \mathbb{H}$  with multiplication

$$(a,b) \cdot (c,d) = (ac+db, \bar{a}d+cb).$$

Then  $\mathbb{O}$  is a non-commutative, non-associative **Q**-algebra. However it is alternative, which means that for any  $x, y \in \mathbb{O}$  we have  $x \cdot (x \cdot y) = (x \cdot x) \cdot y$  and  $(x \cdot y) \cdot y = x \cdot (y \cdot y)$  (see [35]). If x = (a, b), let  $\overline{x} = (\overline{a}, -b)$ . Then  $x \mapsto \overline{x}$  is a **Q**-linear involution on  $\mathbb{O}$  satisfying

 $\overline{x \cdot y} = \overline{y} \cdot \overline{x}$ . The norm  $N : \mathbb{O} \to \mathbf{Q}$  is the quadratic form defined by  $x \mapsto x \cdot \overline{x} = \overline{x} \cdot x$ . The trace  $\text{Tr} : \mathbb{O} \to \mathbf{Q}$  is defined by  $x \mapsto x + \overline{x}$ . For any  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{O}$ , the properties

$$\begin{split} \mathbf{N}(x \cdot y) &= \mathbf{N}(x)\mathbf{N}(y),\\ \mathrm{Tr}(x \cdot y) &= \mathrm{Tr}(y \cdot x),\\ \mathrm{Tr}(x \cdot (y \cdot z)) &= \mathrm{Tr}((x \cdot y) \cdot z) \end{split}$$

are satisfied. For  $x, y \in \mathbb{O}$ , we write  $y \in x^{\perp}$  if y is orthogonal to x with respect to the bilinear form  $(x, y) \mapsto \operatorname{Tr}(x \cdot \overline{y})$ , which means that  $x \cdot \overline{y} + y \cdot \overline{x} = 0$ .

Let  $l = (0,1) \in \mathbb{O}$  so that  $\{1, i, j, k, l, li, lj, lk\}$  is a basis of  $\mathbb{O}$ . From this, one constructs another useful basis  $\{s_1, s_2, s_3, s_4, t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4\}$ , where

$$s_1 = \frac{1}{2}(i+li), s_2 = \frac{1}{2}(j+lj), s_3 = \frac{1}{2}(k+lk), s_4 = \frac{1}{2}(1+l),$$
  
$$t_1 = \frac{1}{2}(i-li), t_2 = \frac{1}{2}(j-lj), t_3 = \frac{1}{2}(k-lk), t_4 = \frac{1}{2}(1-l).$$

The following multiplication table for this basis is given in Table 1 of the Appendix of [32].

	$s_1$	$s_2$	$s_3$	$t_1$	$t_2$	$t_3$	$s_4$	$t_4$
$s_1$	0	$-t_3$	$t_2$	$s_4$	0	0	0	$s_1$
$s_2$	$t_3$	0	$-t_1$	0	$s_4$	0	0	$s_2$
$s_3$	$-t_2$	$t_1$	0	0	0	$s_4$	0	$s_3$
$t_1$	$t_4$	0	0	0	$s_3$	$-s_{2}$	$t_1$	0
$t_2$	0	$t_4$	0	$-s_3$	0	$s_1$	$t_2$	0
$t_3$	0	0	$t_4$	$s_2$	$-s_1$	0	$t_3$	0
$s_4$	$s_1$	$s_2$	$s_3$	0	0	0	$s_4$	0
$t_4$	0	0	0	$t_1$	$t_2$	$t_3$	0	$t_4$

We define

$$G_2 := \{ g \in \operatorname{GL}(\mathbb{O}) \, | \, g(x \cdot y) = (gx) \cdot (gy), \forall x, y \in \mathbb{O} \}.$$

to be the group of automorphisms of  $\mathbb{O}$ . We note that  $G_2$  acts transitively on non-zero elements of trace zero and norm zero. We will denote the set of trace zero octonions by either  $\mathbb{O}^0$  or  $V_7$ , where the latter notation emphasises that this set defines the standard irreducible 7-dimensional representation of  $G_2$  and induces an embedding

$$G_2 \hookrightarrow SO_7$$

6.1.2. The dual reductive pair. We consider the Albert algebra J over  $\mathbf{Q}$ , which is the set of matrices

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} d & \overline{z} & y \\ z & e & \overline{x} \\ \overline{y} & x & f \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $d, e, f \in \mathbf{Q}$  and  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{O}$ . The algebra J is equipped with a cubic form, called the determinant, which is given by

$$\det(A) = def - dN(x) - eN(y) - fN(z) + \operatorname{Tr}(xyz).$$

The group of isogenies of this form is a group of type  $E_6$  and its orbits on J are classified by the rank. We will need to consider the set  $\Omega$  of rank 1 elements  $A \in J$ , i.e. those  $A \neq 0$ such that  $A^2 = \text{Tr}(A) \cdot A$ . This condition means that the entries of A satisfy the equalities

$$\begin{split} \mathbf{N}(x) &= ef, \ \mathbf{N}(y) = df, \ \mathbf{N}(z) = de, \\ dx &= \overline{y} \cdot \overline{z}, \ ey = \overline{z} \cdot \overline{x}, \ fz = \overline{x} \cdot \overline{y}. \end{split}$$

Let G denote the split adjoint group of type  $E_7$ , which is constructed from J by the Koecher-Tits construction (see Section 3 of [40]). The group G has a maximal parabolic P = MNand its opposite  $\overline{P} = M\overline{N}$ , with  $N \simeq J$  and such that the action under conjugation of the Levi M on N gives an isomorphism of M and the group of similitudes of the cubic form on J

$$M \cong \{g \in \operatorname{GL}(J) \,|\, \det(gA) = \lambda \det(A) \text{ for some } \lambda \in \mathbf{G}_m \text{ and } \forall A \in J\}.$$

The group  $G_2$  can be realized as a subgroup of M via its action on J by the rule

$$g \cdot \begin{pmatrix} d & \overline{z} & y \\ z & e & \overline{x} \\ \overline{y} & x & f \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} d & g\overline{z} & gy \\ gz & e & g\overline{x} \\ g\overline{y} & gx & f \end{pmatrix}.$$

This action has fixed points  $J_3$ , the Jordan algebra of symmetric  $3 \times 3$  matrices with entries in **Q**. Note that the left action of  $GL_3$  on  $J_3 \cong N$  given by

$$g \cdot A = \det(g)^{-1}gAg^t \tag{10}$$

extends to an action on J preserving the determinant form up to scalar, thus defining an embedding of GL<sub>3</sub> into M. Then GL<sub>3</sub> is the centraliser of  $G_2$  in M and  $Q = \text{GL}_3U_3$  (which is the Siegel parabolic of PGSp<sub>6</sub>) is the centralizer of  $G_2$  in P. Similarly, the opposite  $\overline{Q}$  is the centralizer of  $G_2$  in  $\overline{P}$ . This gives the dual reductive pair ( $G_2$ , PGSp<sub>6</sub>) in G.

#### 6.2. Fourier coefficients for $G_2$ .

6.2.1. Root system and the Heisenberg parabolic. Let T be a (rank 2) maximal split torus over **Q** in  $G_2$  and let  $\Delta$ , resp.  $\Delta^+ \subset \Delta$ , be the set of roots, resp. a subset of positive roots, for  $G_2$ . Let a, resp. b, denote the long, resp. short, simple root in  $\Delta^+$ . Then

$$\Delta^+ = \{a, b, a+b, a+2b, a+3b, 2a+3b\}.$$

We let B = TU denote the Borel subgroup of  $G_2$  associated to  $\Delta^+$ . Other than B, there are two proper standard parabolic subgroups  $P_a$  and  $P_b$  of  $G_2$ , such that  $P_a \cap P_b = B$ . They are characterized by the following. For any  $\alpha \in \Delta^+$ , denote by  $x_\alpha : \mathbf{G}_a \hookrightarrow U$  the one parameter unipotent subgroup associated to  $\alpha$ . Then, for each  $r \in \{a, b\}$ , the Levi  $L_r$ of  $P_r$  is isomorphic to  $\mathrm{GL}_2$  and contains  $x_r$ . We fix an isomorphism  $\mathrm{GL}_2 \simeq L_r$  such that  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & u \\ & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mapsto x_r(u)$ . We denote by  $H := P_b$  the so-called Heisenberg parabolic and let  $L_H U_H$ denote its Levi decomposition. The unipotent radical  $U_H$  is of dimension 5 and admits the filtration

$$1 \subseteq [U_H, U_H] \subseteq U_H,$$

with  $U_H/[U_H, U_H]$  being the four dimensional abelian unipotent group generated by

$$\{x_a, x_{a+b}, x_{a+2b}, x_{a+3b}\},\$$

while  $[U_H, U_H]$  is isomorphic to the one parameter unipotent subgroup  $x_{2a+3b}$ . We now give a more detailed description of  $U_H$  and  $L_H$  which will be useful later. First describe an embedding of SL<sub>3</sub> into  $G_2$ . The group  $G_2$  acts transitively on the set  $\mathbb{O}^0$  of trace zero octonions. In particular, it acts transitively on the set

$$\Gamma_c := \{ x \in \mathbb{O}^0 \, | \, N(x) = -c \}.$$

By [35, Theorem 4], the stabilizer of an element  $y_0 \in \Gamma_1$  is isomorphic to SL<sub>3</sub>. Choose  $y_0$  such that the unipotent radical  $U_{SL_3}$  of the upper triangular Borel of SL<sub>3</sub> is generated by the one-parameter subgroups

$$\{x_a, x_{a+3b}, x_{2a+3b}\}.$$

In terms of the basis chosen in §6.1.1, this is achieved by choosing  $y_0 = s_4 - t_4$ . In this case, one shows (cf. [49, Lemma 2]) that the stabilizer of  $y_0$  leaves invariant the subspace  $\langle s_1, s_2, s_3 \rangle$  and is identified with  $SL_3 = SL(\langle s_1, s_2, s_3 \rangle)$ .

6.2.2. The Lie algebra of  $G_2$ . The multiplication map on  $\mathbb{O}$  induces a map  $V_7 \otimes V_7 \to V_7$ given by  $x \otimes y \mapsto \frac{xy-yx}{2}$ . This map is alternating, hence it induces a  $G_2$ -equivariant map  $\wedge^2 V_7 \to V_7$  which is surjective. Then the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}_2$  of  $G_2$  can be identified with the kernel of this map. Under this identification, one has an explicit description of the action of  $\mathfrak{g}_2$  on  $V_7$ , namely

$$(w \wedge x) \cdot v = \langle x, v \rangle w - \langle w, v \rangle x.$$

We will also need (cf. [14, §22.2]) the decomposition

$$\mathfrak{g}_2 = \mathfrak{sl}_3 \oplus \operatorname{Std}_3 \oplus \operatorname{Std}_3^*,\tag{11}$$

where Std<sub>3</sub> is the standard representation of SL<sub>3</sub> with basis  $\{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  and Std<sub>3</sub><sup>\*</sup> is its dual with basis  $\{\delta_1, \delta_2, \delta_3\}$  and where we denote by  $E_{ij}, 1 \leq i < j \leq 3$  the standard basis vectors of  $\mathfrak{sl}_3$ . The identification between the two descriptions (cf. [47, §2.2]) of  $\mathfrak{g}_2$  is given by  $E_{ij} = t_j \wedge s_i, 1 \leq i < j \leq 3, v_i = (s_4 - t_4) \wedge s_i + t_{i+1} \wedge t_{i+2}$  and  $\delta_i = (s_4 - t_4) \wedge t_i + s_{i+1} \wedge s_{i+2},$  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ , where indices are taken modulo 3. Moreover, the component  $\mathfrak{sl}_3$  is the Lie algebra of the copy of SL<sub>3</sub> embedded into  $G_2$  as above. In particular,  $E_{12}, E_{13}$  and  $E_{23}$  are root vectors for the roots a, 2a + 3b and a + 3b respectively. Moreover, the vectors  $v_1, v_2$  and  $\delta_3$ are root vectors for the roots a + b, b and a + 2b, respectively. Via (11), the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{u}_H$ of  $U_H$  is

$$\mathfrak{u}_H = \mathfrak{u}_{\mathrm{SL}_3} \oplus \mathbf{Q} v_1 \oplus \mathbf{Q} \delta_3, \tag{12}$$

Under (11) the Lie algebra  $l_H$  of the Levi  $L_H$  is generated by the Cartan subalgebra and the root vectors  $v_2$ ,  $\delta_2$ .

6.2.3. Fourier coefficients. We now describe the Fourier coefficients for  $G_2$  associated to the Heisenberg parabolic. We closely follow [47] and refer to it for more details. In order to describe the Fourier coefficients associated to H, we need to study the  $L_H$ -representation  $V_H := U_H/[U_H, U_H]$ . As a GL<sub>2</sub>-representation,  $V_H$  is isomorphic to  $\text{Sym}^3(\text{Std}_2) \otimes \text{det}^{-1}(\text{Std}_2)$ , where Std<sub>2</sub> denotes the standard representation of GL<sub>2</sub>. Under the identification of (12), (a representative of) an element of  $V_H(\mathbf{Q})$  can be written as

$$x_a(\lambda_1)x_{a+b}(\lambda_2/3)x_{a+2b}(\lambda_3/3)x_{a+3b}(\lambda_4), \text{ with } \lambda_i \in \mathbf{Q},$$

which corresponds to the binary cubic polynomial

$$p(x,y) = \lambda_1 x^3 + \lambda_2 x^2 y + \lambda_3 x y^2 + \lambda_4 y^3$$

where x, y form a basis of Std<sub>2</sub>. Associated to p, there is the cubic **Q**-algebra R with basis  $\{1, i, j\}$  with multiplicative table

$$ij = -ad$$

$$i^{2} = -ac + bi - aj$$

$$j^{2} = -bd + di - cj$$

Example 6.1.

- (1) ([26, 3.2]) If  $p(x,y) = x^2y xy^2$  then the associated **Q**-algebra R is isomorphic to  $\mathbf{Q}^3$ .
- (2) ([26, 3.3]) If  $p(x,y) = x^3 Dxy^2$  (or equivalently  $p(x,y) = -Dx^2y + y^3$  using the action of  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ) then the associated **Q**-algebra R is isomorphic to  $\mathbf{Q} \oplus \mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D})$ .

There is an action of  $\operatorname{GL}_2(\mathbf{Q})$  on the set of bases  $\{1, i, j\}$  of a given cubic algebra R, which makes the association  $p(X, Y) \mapsto (R, \{1, i, j\}) \operatorname{GL}_2(\mathbf{Q})$ -equivariant. Since any cubic algebra admits a basis of this shape, we have the following.

**Proposition 6.2** ([26, Proposition 2.1]). There is a bijection between the  $GL_2(\mathbf{Q})$ -orbits on  $V_H(\mathbf{Q})$  and the set of isomorphism classes of cubic  $\mathbf{Q}$ -algebras. Moreover, each orbit has a well-defined discriminant in  $\mathbf{Q}^{\times}/(\mathbf{Q}^{\times})^2$ .

Let  $e : \mathbf{Q} \setminus \mathbf{A} \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  be the additive character introduced in §5.2.1. Let  $\langle , \rangle$  denote the symplectic pairing on  $V_H$  defined as follows. If  $v, v' \in V_H$  correspond to p(x, y) and p'(x, y) respectively, then

$$\langle v, v' \rangle = \lambda_1 \lambda'_4 - \frac{1}{3} \lambda_2 \lambda'_3 + \frac{1}{3} \lambda_3 \lambda'_2 - \lambda_4 \lambda'_1.$$

Any character  $\psi : U_H(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_H(\mathbf{A}) \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  factors through  $V_H(\mathbf{A})$ , hence we consider the projection  $\bar{n}$  of  $n \in U_H(\mathbf{A})$  to  $V_H(\mathbf{A})$ , which, by (12), can be written as

$$\overline{n} = x_a(\lambda_1')x_{a+b}(\lambda_2'/3)x_{a+2b}(\lambda_3'/3)x_{a+3b}(\lambda_4').$$

If  $v \in V_H(\mathbf{Q})$  corresponds to p(x, y), we then define  $\psi_v : U_H(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_H(\mathbf{A}) \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  by

$$n \mapsto e(\langle v, \overline{n} \rangle) = e(\lambda_1 \lambda_4' - \frac{1}{3}\lambda_2 \lambda_3' + \frac{1}{3}\lambda_3 \lambda_2' - \lambda_4 \lambda_1').$$

The character  $\psi_v$  is non-degenerate if and only if v corresponds to an étale cubic algebra over  $\mathbf{Q}$ . In this manuscript, we are interested in étale cubic algebras of the form  $\mathbf{Q} \times F$ , with F of either the form  $\mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D})$  (with  $\mathbf{Q}^{\times}/(\mathbf{Q}^{\times})^2 \ni D \not\equiv 1$ ) or  $\mathbf{Q} \times \mathbf{Q}$  (with  $D \equiv 1 \mod (\mathbf{Q}^{\times})^2$ ).

**Definition 6.3.** Let  $\psi_{H,D} : U_H(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_H(\mathbf{A}) \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  denote the character associated to  $\mathbf{Q} \times F$ . Given a cusp form  $\varphi$  for  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$ , define

$$\varphi_{U_H,\psi_{H,D}}(g) := \int_{U_H(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_H(\mathbf{A})} \psi_{H,D}^{-1}(n)\varphi(ng)dn.$$

6.3. The theta lift from  $G_2$  to  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$ . Let  $\Pi = \bigotimes'_v \Pi_v$  denote the restricted tensor product of the minimal representations  $\Pi_v$  of  $E_7(\mathbf{Q}_v)$  over all places v of  $\mathbf{Q}$ . A unitary model of the minimal representation is given by  $L^2(\Omega)$ , where recall that  $\Omega$  denotes the subset of rank 1 elements in J. There is a unique up to a non-zero scalar embedding

$$\theta: \Pi \to \mathcal{A}(E_7(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus E_7(\mathbf{A}))$$

of  $\Pi$  in the space  $\mathcal{A}(E_7(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus E_7(\mathbf{A}))$  of automorphic forms of  $E_7$  (see [22], [40]). For  $f \in \Pi$ and  $\varphi \in \mathcal{A}(G_2(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus G_2(\mathbf{A}))$ , we define a function  $\Theta(f, \varphi)$  on  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{A})$  by

$$\Theta(f,\varphi)(g) = \int_{G_2(\mathbf{Q})\backslash G_2(\mathbf{A})} \theta(f)(g'g)\varphi(g')dg'.$$

**Definition 6.4.** Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$ .

- (1) Define  $\Theta(\sigma)$  to be the span of the functions  $\Theta(f, \varphi)$ , where  $f \in \Pi$  and  $\varphi$  runs through the cusp forms in the contragradient  $\sigma^{\vee}$  of  $\sigma$ .
- (2) We say that a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\pi$  of  $PGSp_6(\mathbf{A})$  is a  $\Theta$ -lift of  $\sigma$  if it appears as an irreducible subquotient of  $\Theta(\sigma)$ .

If a  $\Theta$ -lift of  $\sigma$  exists, then its local constituents are compatible with the local Theta correspondence between  $G_2$  and PGSp<sub>6</sub>.

**Proposition 6.5.** Let  $\pi$  be a  $\Theta$ -lift of  $\sigma$ , then  $\pi_v$  is an irreducible subquotient of  $\Theta(\sigma_v)$ .

*Proof.* See [32, Theorem 1.7 (i)].

After imposing certain local conditions on  $\sigma$ , in the next section we use one of the main results of [23] to show that  $\Theta(\sigma)$  is non-zero and cuspidal, thus proving the existence of a non-trivial  $\Theta$ -lift of  $\sigma$ . Before doing so, we first recall the properties of the local theta correspondence needed later.

6.3.1. Discrete series and a conjecture of Gross. Let  $T_c$  denote a compact torus in  $G_2(\mathbf{R})$ , which is contained in the maximal compact subgroup  $K_{G_2} \simeq (\mathrm{SU}_2 \times \mathrm{SU}_2)/\mu_2$  of  $G_2(\mathbf{R})$ . We abuse notation denoting again by a, b the simple positive roots for  $T_c$  (with the short root b which we assume to be compact) and  $\Delta^+$  the resulting set of positive roots. Then,  $\rho = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha \in \Delta^+} \alpha = 3a + 5b$ . The set of positive compact roots is given by

$$\Delta_c^+ = \{b, 2a+3b\},\$$

which, in the notation of [45], is  $\{2\varepsilon_2, 2\varepsilon_1\}$ . The Weyl group  $\mathfrak{W}_{G_2}$  is isomorphic to the dihedral group  $D_6$  of 12 elements and it is generated by  $w_a$  and  $w_b$ , where  $w_\alpha$  denotes the reflections around the line orthogonal to  $\alpha$ . The Weyl group  $\mathfrak{W}_{K_{G_2}} \simeq (\mathbf{Z}/2\mathbf{Z})^2$  is generated by  $w_b$  and  $w_{2a+3b} = w_a w_b w_a w_b w_a$ .

Let  $\gamma$  be a dominant weight for  $G_2$  with respect to  $T_c$ . The set of equivalence classes of irreducible discrete series of  $G_2(\mathbf{R})$  associated to  $\gamma$  has cardinality equal to  $|\mathfrak{W}_{G_2}/\mathfrak{W}_{K_{G_2}}| =$ 3. Choose representatives  $\{w_1, w_2, w_3\}$  of  $\mathfrak{W}_{G_2}/\mathfrak{W}_{K_{G_2}}$  such that  $w_i\rho$  is dominant for  $K_{G_2}$ . Then, for any  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ , there exists an irreducible discrete series  $\sigma_{\infty}^{\Gamma}$  of Harish-Chandra parameter  $\Gamma = w_i(\gamma + \rho)$  and minimal  $K_{G_2}$ -type  $\Gamma + \delta_{G_2} - 2\delta_{K_{G_2}}$ , where  $\delta_{G_2}$ , resp.  $\delta_{K_{G_2}}$ , is the half-sum of roots, resp. compact roots, which are positive with respect to the Weyl chamber in which  $\Gamma$  lies. Precisely, if we let  $w_1 = \mathrm{id}, w_2 = w_a$ , and  $w_3 = w_b w_a$ , then

$$w_1 \rho = \rho = 3\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2,$$
  

$$w_2 \rho = 2a + 5b = 2\varepsilon_1 + 4\varepsilon_2,$$
  

$$w_3 \rho = a + 4b = \varepsilon_1 + 5\varepsilon_2.$$

We let  $\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_{2,4}$ , and  $\mathcal{D}_{1,5}$  denote the sets of discrete series of  $G_2(\mathbf{R})$  whose Harish-Chandra parameter lies in the Weyl chamber corresponding to  $w_1\rho$ ,  $w_2\rho$ , and  $w_3\rho$  respectively. Elements of  $\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$  are the quaternionic discrete series, while elements of  $\mathcal{D}_{2,4}$  are the generic discrete series.

Gross has given a precise conjectural description of the entire discrete spectrum of the dual pair  $(G_2, \text{PGSp}_6)$  (cf. [45, Conjecture 1.2]). Recall that there are four families of discrete series for  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{R})$ , indexed by the set of Hodge types up to conjugation. In particular, the discrete series of  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{R})$  of Hodge type (4, 2), resp. (6,0), are the generic, resp. holomorphic discrete series.

**Conjecture 6.6** (Gross). Let  $\Pi_{\infty}$  be the minimal representation of  $E_7(\mathbf{R})$ . The discrete spectrum of the restriction of  $\Pi_{\infty}$  to the dual pair  $G_2(\mathbf{R}) \times \mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{R})$  is the direct sum of all tensor products  $\sigma_{\infty} \otimes \theta(\sigma_{\infty})$ , where  $\sigma_{\infty}$  belongs to the discrete series of  $G_2$ . If  $\sigma_{\infty}$  has infinitesimal character  $\gamma + \rho = r\varepsilon_1 + s\varepsilon_2$  and belongs to either  $\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_{2,4}$ , or  $\mathcal{D}_{1,5}$ , then

 $\theta(\sigma_{\infty})$  is the discrete series of  $PGSp_6(\mathbf{R})$  with infinitesimal character  $(r, \frac{1}{2}(r+s), \frac{1}{2}(r-s))$ and Hodge type (3,3), (4,2), or (5,1) respectively.

The conjecture of Gross has been verified for discrete series in  $\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$  by Li (cf. §6.3.2 below). Moreover, it has been partially confirmed for the generic family  $\mathcal{D}_{2,4}$  by Harris-Khare-Thorne in [32, Theorem 1.5 and Theorem 1.7(ii)] using the main result of Savin's appendix to [32] and the non-vanishing of the global theta lift given by [23, Corollary 4.2], while Li verified it for a proper subset  $\mathcal{D}'_{1,5}$  of  $\mathcal{D}_{1,5}$  in [45, Theorem 4.3]. We also note that the remaining equivalence class of holomorphic discrete series of PGSp<sub>6</sub>(**R**) (of Hodge type (6,0)) is realized in an exceptional theta correspondence studied by Gross-Savin between the compact real form  $G_2^c(\mathbf{R})$  of  $G_2$  and PGSp<sub>6</sub>(**R**) and moreover this is the only Hodge type that appears in that correspondence (cf. [27, Theorem 3.5]).

6.3.2. Quaternionic discrete series and their theta lift. We describe the main result of [45], which verifies the conjecture of Gross for quaternionic discrete series. We first notice that a discrete series  $\sigma_{\infty}^{x,y}$  of Harish-Chandra parameter  $x\varepsilon_1 + y\varepsilon_2$  lies in the set of quaternionic discrete series  $\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$  if x, y are two non-negative integers such that  $x - 3 \ge y - 1 \ge 0$  and x - y is even. The minimal  $K_{G_2}$ -type of  $\sigma_{\infty}^{x,y} \in \mathcal{D}_{3,1}$  is given by

$$\operatorname{Sym}^{x+1}(\operatorname{Std}_{\varepsilon_1}) \boxtimes \operatorname{Sym}^{y-1}(\operatorname{Std}_{\varepsilon_2}),$$

where  $\operatorname{Std}_{\varepsilon_1}$  (resp.  $\operatorname{Std}_{\varepsilon_2}$ ) is the standard representation of the SU<sub>2</sub> corresponding to the long root  $\varepsilon_1$  (resp. the short root  $\varepsilon_2$ ).

**Proposition 6.7.** Let  $\Pi_{\infty}$  denote the minimal representation of  $E_7(\mathbf{R})$ . We have

$$\Pi_{\infty}|_{G_{2}(\mathbf{R})\times \mathrm{PGSp}_{6}(\mathbf{R})} \supseteq \bigoplus_{\sigma_{\infty}^{x,y} \in \mathcal{D}_{3,1}} \sigma_{\infty}^{x,y} \otimes \theta(\sigma_{\infty}^{x,y})$$

where  $\theta(\sigma_{\infty}^{x,y}) \in P(V^{\lambda})$ , with  $\lambda = (x-3, \frac{1}{2}(x+y)-2, \frac{1}{2}(x-y)-1, 0)$ , is the discrete series  $\pi_{\infty}^{3,3}$  of Hodge type (3,3) and Harish-Chandra parameter  $(\frac{1}{2}(x+y), \frac{1}{2}(x-y), -x)$ .

*Proof.* See [45, Theorem 1.1] and [33, Theorem 5.4].

The set 
$$\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$$
 contains an important family of discrete series, which were studied by Gross and Wallach in [28] and [29].

**Definition 6.8.** For every  $n \ge 2$ , the quaternionic discrete series  $\sigma_n$  is the element of  $\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$  of Harish-Chandra parameter  $(2n-1)\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2$  and minimal  $K_{G_2}$ -type

$$\operatorname{Sym}^{2n}(\operatorname{Std}_{\varepsilon_1}) \boxtimes \mathbf{1}.$$

A fundamental property of the members of this family is that they admit (unique) models with respect to the unipotent radical of the Heisenberg parabolic and non-degenerate characters corresponding to totally real étale cubic algebras. Recall, as in §6.2.3, that a non-degenerate character  $\psi : U_H(\mathbf{R}) \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  corresponds to a cubic algebra, whose discriminant is either positive or negative. The first type corresponds to the  $\mathrm{GL}_2(\mathbf{R})$ -orbit on  $V_H(\mathbf{R})$  given by  $\mathbf{R}^3$ , while the second to the  $\mathrm{GL}_2(\mathbf{R})$ -orbit of  $\mathbf{R} \times \mathbf{C}$ . A representative  $\psi : U_H(\mathbf{R}) \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  of the totally real orbit is given by  $e^{2\pi i f}$ , where  $f : U_H(\mathbf{R}) \to \mathbf{R}$  is non-zero on the one parameter unipotent subgroups  $x_{a+b}$  and  $x_{a+2b}$  and trivial on  $x_a$  and  $x_{a+3b}$  (cf. [16, §6]). A special case of the main result of [58] gives the following.

**Proposition 6.9.** Let  $\psi$  be a non-degenerate character of  $V_H(\mathbf{R})$ . There is (at most) a one dimensional space of  $\psi$ -equivariant linear functionals on  $\sigma_n$ . Moreover,

dim Hom<sub>$$U_H(\mathbf{R})$$</sub> $(\sigma_n, \psi) = 1$ 

exactly when  $\psi$  corresponds to a totally real cubic algebra.

38

6.3.3. The non-archimedean theta correspondence. We describe the properties of the non-archimedean theta correspondence which will be later needed to study the global theta correspondence. Let  $\sigma$  be an irreducible admissible representation of  $G_2(\mathbf{Q}_p)$ .

**Definition 6.10.** Let  $\Theta(\sigma)$  be the equivalence class of irreducible admissible representations  $\pi$  of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{Q}_p)$  such that  $\sigma \otimes \pi$  is a quotient of the minimal representation  $\Pi_p$  of  $E_7(\mathbf{Q}_p)$ . Denote by  $\theta(\sigma)$  the maximal semisimple quotient of  $\Theta(\sigma)$ .

**Proposition 6.11.** For an irreducible admissible representation  $\sigma$  of  $G_2(\mathbf{Q}_p)$ ,  $\Theta(\sigma)$  has finite length with unique irreducible quotient (if non-zero)  $\theta(\sigma)$ . Moreover, one has the following.

- (1) Let  $\sigma$  be an unramified generic representation of  $G_2(\mathbf{Q}_p)$  with Satake parameter s, then  $\pi = \theta(\sigma)$  is the unramified representation of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{Q}_p)$  whose Satake parameter is  $\varphi \circ s$ , where  $\varphi : G_2 \hookrightarrow \mathrm{Spin}_7$  is the map of L-groups.
- (2) Let  $\operatorname{St}_{G_2}(\operatorname{resp. St}_{\operatorname{PGSp}_6})$  be the Steinberg representation of  $G_2(\mathbf{Q}_p)$  (resp.  $\operatorname{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{Q}_p)$ ); then  $\theta(\operatorname{St}_{G_2}) = \operatorname{St}_{\operatorname{PGSp}_6}$ .

*Proof.* See [19, Theorem 1.2, Theorem 15.3(v)] and [27, Proposition 3.1].

7. Cuspidality and Fourier coefficients of the global theta lift

In this section, based on the works [23], [27], and the appendix of Savin in [32], we give a criterion on the cuspidality of representations in the image of the exceptional theta lift and on their possession of Fourier coefficients of type (42).

7.1. Cuspidality of the global lift. Let V denote the unipotent subgroup of SL<sub>3</sub> (embedded into  $G_2$  as in §6.2.1) generated by the roots a + 3b and 2a + 3b. We further consider the subgroup SL<sub>2</sub> embedded into  $G_2$  via the Levi of the "long root" parabolic  $P_a$  and denote, for any cusp form  $\varphi$  for  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$ ,

$$\varphi^{\mathrm{SL}_2 V}(g) := \int_{\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbf{Q}) \backslash \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbf{A})} \int_{V(\mathbf{Q}) \backslash V(\mathbf{A})} \varphi(vmg) dv dm.$$

We are thankful to David Ginzburg, who kindly shared with us a proof that the nonvanishing of the period appearing in [21, Theorem 3.7(3)] implies that  $\sigma$  is globally generic, i.e. that it has non-zero Whittaker coefficients. We crucially use this fact to prove the following.

**Lemma 7.1.** Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$ , which is not globally generic. For any cusp form  $\varphi \in V_{\sigma}$  and  $g \in G_2(\mathbf{A})$ , we have  $\varphi^{\operatorname{SL}_2V}(g) = 0$ .

*Proof.* Let Z denote the unipotent subgroup of  $G_2$  generated by the roots a + 2b, a + 3b, and 2a + 3b. If we Fourier expand the period  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_2V}(g)$  along the 1-dimensional unipotent subgroup  $x_{a+2b}(r)$  of  $G_2$ , we get

$$\varphi^{\mathrm{SL}_2 V}(g) = \varphi^{\mathrm{SL}_2 Z}(g) + \sum_{\psi_Z} \varphi^{\mathrm{SL}_2, \psi_Z}(g),$$

where the sum runs over non-trivial additive characters  $\psi_Z : Z(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus Z(\mathbf{A}) \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  supported on the root a + 2b,  $\varphi^{\mathrm{SL}_2 Z}(g)$  is the period of  $\varphi$  over [SL<sub>2</sub>Z], and

$$\varphi^{\mathrm{SL}_2,\psi_Z}(g) := \int_{\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbf{Q})\backslash \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbf{A})} \int_{(\mathbf{Q}\backslash \mathbf{A})^3} \varphi(x_{a+2b}(r_1)x_{a+3b}(r_2)x_{2a+3b}(r_3)mg)\psi_Z(r_1)dr_i dm.$$

By [23, Lemma 2.1],  $\varphi^{\mathrm{SL}_2 Z}(g) = 0$  for all  $\varphi$  in  $\sigma$  and  $g \in G_2(\mathbf{A})$ . Hence,  $\varphi^{\mathrm{SL}_2 V}(g) = 0$  if and only if  $\varphi^{\mathrm{SL}_2,\psi_Z}(g) = 0$  for all choices of data. We argue by contradiction. Suppose that  $\varphi^{\mathrm{SL}_2,\psi_Z}(g) \neq 0$  for a certain choice of data. We now show that this implies that  $\sigma$  supports Whittaker Fourier coefficients, thus contradicting our hypothesis. Let  $V_a$  be the unipotent radical of  $P_a$ . Since V is normal in  $V_a$ , we can consider the quotient  $V_0 = V_a/V$ , which is isomorphic to the Heisenberg group in three variables (cf. [20, §1.1]). Note that it is generated by the roots b, a + b, and a + 2b. We can then apply the results of [34] for the Jacobi group given by  $\mathrm{SL}_2V_0$ . In particular, [34, Proposition 1.3] implies that  $\varphi^{\mathrm{SL}_2,\psi_Z}(1)$  is zero for all choices of data if and only if

$$I_{1} := \int_{\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash \mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbf{A})} \int_{(\mathbf{Q}\backslash \mathbf{A})^{5}} \varphi(x_{b}(v_{1})x_{a+b}(v_{2})x_{a+2b}(r_{1})x_{a+3b}(r_{2})x_{2a+3b}(r_{3})m) \cdot \overline{\theta}_{\mathrm{SL}_{2}}^{\phi_{1}}(x_{b}(v_{1})x_{a+b}(v_{2})x_{a+2b}(r_{1})m)\theta_{\mathrm{SL}_{2}}^{\phi_{2}}(m)dv_{i}dr_{i}dm$$

is zero for all choices of data. Here  $\theta_{\mathrm{SL}_2}^{\bullet}(g)$  is the theta function on the double cover of the Jacobi group  $\mathrm{SL}_2V_0$  (cf. [34, p. 620]). The period  $I_1$  appears as the residue of the global integral studied in [20]: since  $\theta_{\mathrm{SL}_2}^{\phi_2}(m)$  realizes the residue at s = 3/4 of the normalized Eisenstein series  $\mathrm{Eis}_{\mathrm{SL}_2}(m, s)$  on the metaplectic cover of  $\mathrm{SL}_2$ , by [20, Theorem 4], the integral  $I_1$  is the residue of

$$I_{2}(s) := \int_{\mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash \mathrm{SL}_{2}(\mathbf{A})} \int_{(\mathbf{Q}\backslash \mathbf{A})^{5}} \varphi(x_{b}(v_{1})x_{a+b}(v_{2})x_{a+2b}(r_{1})x_{a+3b}(r_{2})x_{2a+3b}(r_{3})m) \\ \cdot \overline{\theta}_{\mathrm{SL}_{2}}^{\phi_{1}}(x_{b}(v_{1})x_{a+b}(v_{2})x_{a+2b}(r_{1})m) \mathrm{Eis}_{\tilde{\mathrm{SL}}_{2}}(m,s) dv_{i} dr_{i} dm.$$

If  $I_1$  is not zero, then, for  $\operatorname{Re}(s)$  large enough, the integral  $I_2(s)$  is not zero. By [20, Theorem 1],  $I_2(s)$  contains the Whittaker coefficient for  $\varphi$  as an inner integration. This shows that if  $\varphi^{\operatorname{SL}_2,\psi_Z}(1) \neq 0$  for some choice of data,  $I_2(s) \neq 0$  and, in particular,  $\sigma$  is globally generic. This finishes the proof.

**Theorem 7.2.** Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$ . Assume that

- (1)  $\sigma$  is not globally generic;
- (2) there exists a finite place p such that  $\sigma_p$  is generic.

Then the big theta lift  $\Theta(\sigma)$  of  $\sigma$  to  $PGSp_6$  is cuspidal.

*Proof.* We show the result by using the tower of theta lifts from  $G_2$  and its properties studied in [23]. If  $\sigma$  lifts trivially to PGSp<sub>6</sub> then there is nothing to prove, so suppose that  $\sigma$  has a non-zero theta lift  $\pi$  to PGSp<sub>6</sub>. Then, by [23, Theorem A]  $\pi$  is cuspidal if and only if the lifts of  $\sigma$  to PGSp<sub>4</sub> and PGL<sub>3</sub> are both zero. By [23, Theorem 4.1 (3)], the lift to PGSp<sub>4</sub> is zero if and only if

$$\varphi^{\mathrm{SL}_3}(g) = \int_{[\mathrm{SL}_3]} \varphi(xg) dx = 0 \text{ and } \varphi^{\mathrm{SU}(2,1)}(g) = \int_{[\mathrm{SU}(2,1)]} \varphi(xg) dx = 0$$

for any  $g \in G_2(\mathbf{A})$ , any  $\varphi \in V_{\sigma^{\vee}}$ . Here, SL<sub>3</sub> embeds into  $G_2$  as the stabilizer of a norm -1 vector (cf. §6.2.1), while SU(2, 1) is realized as the stabilizer of a norm -c vector, with c not a square in  $\mathbf{Q}$ . We argue by contradiction. Suppose that  $\sigma^{\vee}$  has a non-trivial SU(2, 1)-functional. This implies that, at every finite  $v, \sigma_v$  admits one. By Frobenius reciprocity,

$$\operatorname{Hom}_{\operatorname{SU}(2,1)}(\sigma_v^{\vee}, \mathbf{C}) = \operatorname{Hom}_{G_2}(\operatorname{c-Ind}_{\operatorname{SU}(2,1)}^{G_2}(\mathbf{C}), \sigma_v)$$

and hence, since  $\sigma_v$  is irreducible, one deduces that each local component  $\sigma_v$  of  $\sigma$  is a quotient of  $C_c^{\infty}(G_2(\mathbf{Q}_v)/\mathrm{SU}(2,1)(\mathbf{Q}_v))$ . In particular,  $\sigma_p$  is identified with such a quotient. This is a contradiction as, by hypothesis,  $\sigma_p$  is generic but, by [27, Lemma 4.10],

 $C_c^{\infty}(G_2(\mathbf{Q}_p)/\mathrm{SU}(2,1)(\mathbf{Q}_p))$  does not admit a Whittaker functional. The same argument also shows the vanishing of  $\varphi^{\mathrm{SL}_3}$ . We claim finally that the theta lift of  $\sigma$  to PGL<sub>3</sub> also vanishes. Since  $\sigma$  is not globally generic, Lemma 7.1 shows that, for all  $\varphi \in \sigma$ ,  $\varphi^{\mathrm{SL}_2 V}(g) = 0$ . We can then apply [23, Theorem 4.1(4)] to deduce that the theta lift of  $\sigma$  to PGL<sub>3</sub> is zero and conclude the proof.

**Corollary 7.3.** Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$ . Assume that

- (1)  $\sigma_{\infty}$  is a discrete series;
- (2) there exists a finite place p such that  $\sigma_p$  is Steinberg.

Then  $\Theta(\sigma)$  is cuspidal.

40

*Proof.* We distinguish two cases. We first suppose that  $\sigma$  is globally generic. Then we apply [32, Theorem 1.7(ii)] to deduce that its theta lift is cuspidal. If, instead,  $\sigma$  is not globally generic, the result follows from Theorem 7.2 as the Steinberg representation  $\sigma_p = \text{St}_{G_2}$  is generic.

7.2. Calculation of orbits. This preparatory section presents an elementary but crucial calculation needed in the proof of Proposition 7.7.

Let  $e : \mathbf{Q} \setminus \mathbf{A} \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  be the standard non-trivial character introduced in §5.2 and let  $A \in J(\mathbf{Q})$ . We define the character  $\psi_A : N(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus N(\mathbf{A}) \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  by  $\psi_A(X) = e(\operatorname{Tr}(A \circ X))$  where  $A \circ X = \frac{1}{2}(AX + XA)$  is the Jordan product. Recall from §5.2 that, for any  $B \in J_3(\mathbf{Q})$ , we define a character  $\psi_B : U_3(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_3(\mathbf{A}) \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  by  $\psi_B(n(X)) = e(\operatorname{Tr}(BX))$ . In particular, we have denoted  $\psi_D$  the character associated to

$$\alpha_D = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & \\ & -D & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in J_3(\mathbf{Q}).$$

Define

$$\omega(\mathbf{Q}) := \{ A \in \Omega(\mathbf{Q}) \, | \, \psi_A|_{U_3(\mathbf{A})} = \psi_D \},\$$

i.e. the set of rank 1 matrices in  $J(\mathbf{Q})$  inducing the same character as  $\alpha_D$  on the unipotent radical of the Siegel parabolic. In the following, we will always see  $\omega(\mathbf{Q})$  inside  $\overline{N}(\mathbf{Q})$ . In particular, if  $g \in \mathrm{GL}_3(\mathbf{Q}) \subseteq M(\mathbf{Q})$ , its action on A is the dual action to (10), namely  $g \cdot A = \det(g)(g^t)^{-1}Ag^{-1}$ . Finally, denote by A(x, y, z) the matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \overline{z} & y \\ z & -D & \overline{x} \\ \overline{y} & x & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in J$ .

Lemma 7.4. We have

$$\omega(\mathbf{Q}) = \left\{ A(x, y, z) : \operatorname{Tr}(x) = \operatorname{Tr}(z) = 0, \\ N(x) = -D, \\ N(z) = 0, \\ z \in x^{\perp}, \\ y = -D^{-1}zx \right\}.$$

*Proof.* Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} d & \overline{z} & y \\ z & e & \overline{x} \\ \overline{y} & x & f \end{pmatrix} \in J$$

Similarly to the proof of [27, Lemma 3.4], the condition  $\psi_A|_{U_3(\mathbf{A})} = \psi_D$  is equivalent to

$$d = 0, \ e = -D, \ f = 1,$$
$$\overline{x} = -x, \ \overline{y} = -y, \ \overline{z} = -z$$

The condition that A has rank 1 gives

$$N(x) = -D, N(y) = N(z) = 0,$$
  
 $yz = 0, zx = -Dy, xy = z.$ 

We claim that these conditions imply that  $z \in x^{\perp}$ , which means that  $z\overline{x} + x\overline{z} = 0$ , or equivalently zx = -xz. Indeed, multiplying z = xy on the left by x and using alternativity, we obtain

$$xz = x(xy) = (xx)y = Dy = -zx.$$

Finally, as N(x) = -D and Tr(x) = 0, we have  $x^2 = D$  and hence  $x^{-1} = D^{-1}x$ , which implies that

$$y = x^{-1}z = D^{-1}xz.$$

This shows one inclusion of the statement.

In the other direction let  $x, z \in \mathbb{O}$  be as in the right hand side of the statement. We have to show that  $y := -D^{-1}zx$  has norm and trace equal to zero and that xy = z. We have

$$N(y) = (-D)^{-2}N(z)N(x) = 0$$

and

$$Tr(y) = -D^{-1}Tr(zx) = -D^{-1}Tr(xz) = D^{-1}Tr(zx) = -Tr(y)$$

because xz = -zx. Hence Tr(y) = 0. Moreover

$$xy = -D^{-1}x(zx) = D^{-1}x(xz) = D^{-1}(xx)z = z.$$

This shows that  $A \in \omega(\mathbf{Q})$  and concludes the proof of the lemma.

As for any  $A(x, y, z) \in \omega(\mathbf{Q})$ , the octonion  $y = -D^{-1}zx$  is determined by x and z and we will often denote A(x, y, z) by A(x, z). Note that there is an action of  $G_2(\mathbf{Q})$  on the set  $\omega(\mathbf{Q})$  given by the action on the coefficients. The following proposition describing the orbits of this action will be essential.

**Proposition 7.5.** The group  $G_2(\mathbf{Q})$  acts on  $\omega(\mathbf{Q})$  with a finite number of orbits. Moreover, representatives of the orbits and their respective stabilizers are given as follows.

- (1) If D is a square in  $\mathbf{Q}^{\times}$ :
  - (a)  $A_3 = A(x,0)$ , where  $x = (s_4 t_4)\sqrt{D}$  and  $\operatorname{Stab}_{G_2(\mathbf{Q})}(A(x,0)) \cong \operatorname{SL}_3$ , where  $\operatorname{SL}_3$  is embedded into  $G_2$  as §6.2.1.
  - (b)  $A_2 = A(x, t_3)$  with  $\operatorname{Stab}_{G_2}(A_2) = \operatorname{SL}_2 V \subset \operatorname{SL}_3$ , where  $\operatorname{SL}_2$  and V embed into  $\operatorname{SL}_3$  as in §7.1.
  - (c)  $A_1 = A(x, s_3)$  with  $\operatorname{Stab}_{G_2}(A_1) = \operatorname{SL}_2 \overline{V} \subset \operatorname{SL}_3$ , where  $\operatorname{SL}_2$  is as in (1)(b) and  $\overline{V}$  is the opposite unipotent subgroup to V.
  - (d)  $A_0 = A(x, s_1 + t_3)$  with  $\operatorname{Stab}_{G_2}(A_0) = U_D$ , where  $U_D$  denotes the unipotent radical of the upper-triangular Borel of  $\operatorname{SL}_3$  (denoted by  $U_{\operatorname{SL}_3}$  in §7.1).
- (2) If D is not square in  $\mathbf{Q}^{\times}$ :
  - (a)  $A_1 = A(x,0) \in \omega(\mathbf{Q})$ , for any  $x \neq 0$  for which N(x) = -D, with

$$\operatorname{Stab}_{G_2(\mathbf{Q})}(A(x,0)) \cong \operatorname{SU}(2,1).$$

To emphasize its dependence on D, we denote this stabilizer by  $SU_D(2,1)$ .

(b)  $A_0 = A(x, z)$ , for any norm zero z in  $x^{\perp}$ , with  $\operatorname{Stab}_{G_2}(A_0) \simeq U_D$ , where  $U_D$  denotes the unipotent radical of the upper-triangular Borel of  $\operatorname{SU}_D(2, 1)$ .

Proof. Step 1. By [49, Theorem 1], the group  $G_2$  acts transitively on the set of trace zero elements of norm -D and hence on the sets A(x,0). The description of the stabilizer in (1)(a) follows from [35, Theorem 4] or [49, Lemma 2]. The description of the stabilizer in (2)(a) follows from [35, Theorem 3] or [49, Lemma 3]. More precisely, according to [49, Lemma 3] the space  $x^{\perp}$  has the structure of a 3-dimensional  $\mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D})$ -vector space and the action of  $\operatorname{Stab}_{G_2}(x)$  on  $x^{\perp}$  induces an isomorphism  $\operatorname{Stab}_{G_2}(x) \simeq \operatorname{SU}_D(2, 1)$ .

Step 2. We now study the remaining  $G_2$ -orbits when D is a square in  $\mathbf{Q}$ . Again, we can assume that D = 1. Recall from §6.2.1 that  $\mathrm{SL}_3$  embeds into  $G_2$  as the stabilizer of  $s_4 - t_4$ . This identification is explicitly given as follows (cf. [49, Lemma 2]). An element of  $g \in \mathrm{SL}_3$ induces an action on  $\mathbb{O}^0$  fixing  $s_4 - t_4$  and given by the left multiplication by g on  $\langle s_1, s_2, s_3 \rangle$ and by  $(g^t)^{-1}$  on  $\langle t_1, t_2, t_3 \rangle$ . One verifies that this actions respects multiplication and hence defines an element in  $G_2$ . Assume  $z \neq 0$  is such that  $A(x, z) \in \omega(\mathbf{Q})$ . Since z is trace zero and orthogonal to  $x = s_4 - t_4$  we can write  $z = z_1 + z_2$  with  $z_1 = \sum_i \alpha_i s_i$  and  $z_2 = \sum_i \beta_i t_i$ . Since the group  $\mathrm{SL}_3$  acts transitively on the non-zero elements of  $\langle s_1, s_2, s_3 \rangle$  and  $\langle t_1, t_2, t_3 \rangle$ , then the cases where  $z_1 = 0$  or  $z_2 = 0$  give rise to exactly two orbits. When  $z_1 = 0$ , taking  $z_2 = t_3$  as a generator of this orbit, the corresponding stabilizer is

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} * & * & * \\ * & * & * \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\} \subset \operatorname{SL}_3,$$

which coincides with  $SL_2V$  as in (1)(b). Similarly, when  $z_2 = 0$ , taking  $z_1 = s_3$  as the generator of the orbit, then the stabilizer is

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} * & * & 0 \\ * & * & 0 \\ * & * & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\} \subset SL_3.$$

This is nothing but  $\operatorname{SL}_2 \overline{V}$ , with  $\operatorname{SL}_2$  which again embeds in the Levi of the long root parabolic  $P_a$  and  $\overline{V}$  is the opposite unipotent subgroup to V generated by the negative roots -a - 3b, -2a - 3b. Finally we treat the case  $z_1, z_2 \neq 0$ . Write

$$z = \alpha_1 s_1 + \alpha_2 s_2 + \alpha_3 s_3 + \beta_1 t_1 + \beta_2 t_2 + \beta_3 t_3.$$

The condition N(z) = 0 translates then in

$$\alpha_1\beta_1 + \alpha_2\beta_2 + \alpha_3\beta_3 = 0. \tag{13}$$

We can assume that  $z_2 = t_3$ . Then  $\alpha_3 = 0$  by (13) and, using the action of the stabilizer of  $t_3$ , we can assume that  $z_1 = s_1$ . It is then immediate to check that the stabilizer of  $A(s_4 - t_4, s_1 + t_3)$  is as in (1)(d). This concludes the proof of (1).

Step 3. We finally deal with the case where D is not a square in  $\mathbf{Q}$ . By Witt's theorem, the group SU(2, 1) acts transitively on the isotropic vectors of the three dimensional  $\mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D})$ vector space  $x^{\perp}$ . We thus have two orbits for  $G_2(\mathbf{Q})$  on  $\omega(\mathbf{Q})$ , generated by A(x, 0) and A(x, z), where z is any non-zero vector in  $x^{\perp}$  with zero norm. We are now left with calculating the stabilizer of the latter orbit. Recall that the action of SU(2, 1) on  $x^{\perp}$  is given by its natural action on  $\mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D})^3$ . More precisely, after extending scalars to  $\mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D})$ , we can decompose

$$x^{\perp} \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D}) = \mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D}) \langle s_1, s_2, s_3 \rangle \oplus \mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D}) \langle t_1, t_2, t_3 \rangle.$$

The projection to the first component induces an isomorphism of  $\mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D})$ -vector spaces  $x^{\perp} \simeq \mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D})\langle s_1, s_2, s_3 \rangle$  (cf. [49, Lemma 3]), with SU(2,1) acting naturally on the basis

 $\{s_1, s_2, s_3\}$ . Here, we choose the Hermitian form defining SU(2, 1) given by

$$\begin{pmatrix} & \sqrt{D}^{-1} \\ & \sqrt{D}^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \in \mathrm{GL}_3(\mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D})).$$

We can then suppose that z is sent to  $s_1$  and the corresponding stabilizer is given by

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & * & * \\ 0 & * & * \\ 0 & * & * \end{pmatrix} \right\} \cap \operatorname{SU}(2, 1) = U_D.$$

7.3. Non-vanishing of Fourier coefficients I. Recall that we have denoted by  $\Pi = \bigotimes_{v}^{\prime} \Pi_{v}$  the minimal representation of the group  $E_{7}$ . Moreover, in §6.3, for  $f \in \Pi$  and  $\varphi \in \mathcal{A}(G_{2}(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus G_{2}(\mathbf{A}))$ , we have defined the function  $\Theta(f, \varphi)$  on  $\mathrm{PGSp}_{6}(\mathbf{A})$  by

$$\Theta(f,\varphi)(g) = \int_{G_2(\mathbf{Q})\backslash G_2(\mathbf{A})} \theta(f)(g'g)\varphi(g')dg'.$$
(14)

For any  $A \in J(\mathbf{Q})$  and  $f \in \Pi$ , consider the Fourier coefficient

$$\theta(f)_A(g) = \int_{N(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus N(\mathbf{A})} \theta(f)(ng) \psi_A^{-1}(n) dn.$$

We then have the Fourier expansion (cf.  $[32, \S A.3]$ )

$$\theta(f)(g) = \theta(f)_0(g) + \sum_{A \in \Omega(\mathbf{Q})} \theta(f)_A(g), \tag{15}$$

where  $\Omega(\mathbf{Q}) \subset J(\mathbf{Q})$  is the subset of rank 1 elements.

The following Lemma will be used in the proof of Proposition 7.7. Its proof is similar to the one of [27, Lemma 4.6] but we give details for the convenience of the reader. Let  $A_0$  be the representative of the open  $G_2$ -orbit on  $\omega(\mathbf{Q})$  given in Proposition 7.5. Note that there is no harm in conjugating  $A_0 \in J(\mathbf{Q})$  by an element of the Levi  $\mathrm{GL}_3(\mathbf{Q})$  of the Siegel parabolic of PGSp<sub>6</sub>. Thus, conjugating by diag(n, n, n),  $A_0$  gets multiplied by  $n^2$  and so we can assume that the entries x, y, z of  $A_0$  are in  $\mathbb{O}(\mathbf{Z})$ .

**Lemma 7.6.** Let S denote a finite number of places containing 2 and  $\infty$ , and let  $f = \bigotimes_v' f_v \in \Pi$  be such that, for  $v \notin S$ , we have  $f_v = f_v^0$  where  $f_v^0$  denotes the spherical vector normalized such that  $f_v^0(A_0) = 1$ . Let  $\mathbf{Q}_S = \prod_{v \in S} \mathbf{Q}_v$ . If  $g \in G_2(\mathbf{A})$ , we write  $g = g_S g^S$  where  $g_S \in G_2(\mathbf{Q}_S)$  and  $g^S \in \prod_{v \notin S} G_2(\mathbf{Q}_v)$ . Then there exists a non-zero constant  $c_{A_0}$  such that for every  $g \in G_2(\mathbf{A})$  we have

$$\theta(f)_{A_0}(g) = c_{A_0} f_S(g_S^{-1} A_0) \prod_{v \notin S} \chi_v(g_v)$$

where  $f_S = \bigotimes_{v \in S} f_v$  and  $\chi_v$  is the characteristic function of  $U_D(\mathbf{Z}_v) \setminus G_2(\mathbf{Z}_v)$ .

Proof. By uniqueness of local functionals ([32, Theorem A.4]), there exists a non-zero scalar  $c_{A_0}$  such that for any  $g \in E_7(\mathbf{A})$ , we have  $\theta(f)_{A_0}(g) = c_{A_0}(\Pi(g)f)(A_0)$ . For  $g \in G_2(\mathbf{A})$  we have  $(\Pi(g)f)(A_0) = f(g^{-1}A_0)$  where  $g^{-1}A_0$  is the result of the natural action of  $g^{-1}$  on the off diagonal entries of  $A_0$ . Hence  $\theta(f)_{A_0}(g) = c_{A_0}f(g^{-1}A_0) = c_{A_0}\prod_v f_v(g_v^{-1}A_0)$  for  $g \in G_2(\mathbf{A})$ . Let us prove that for any  $p \notin S$ , we have  $f_p(g_p^{-1}A_0) = \chi_p(g_p)$ . So let  $g_p \in G_2(\mathbf{Q}_p)$  be such that  $f_p^0(g_p^{-1}A_0) \neq 0$  and let x', y', z' denote the off diagonal entries of  $g_p^{-1}A_0$ . According to [32, Theorem A.5] the spherical vector  $f_p^0$  is supported in  $J(\mathbf{Z}_p)$ . Hence  $x', y', z' \in \mathbb{O}(\mathbf{Z}_p)$ . Consider  $\mathbb{O}(\mathbf{F}_p)$  the split octonion algebra over  $\mathbf{F}_p$ . The projections of

(x, y, z) and (x', y', z') to  $\mathbb{O}(\mathbf{F}_p)$  are  $G_2(\mathbf{F}_p)$ -conjugated by the proof of Step 1 in Proposition 7.5, which is still valid over the base field  $\mathbf{F}_p$  as long as  $p \neq 2$ . It follows from Hensel lemma that (x, y, z) and (x', y', z') are  $G_2(\mathbf{Z}_p)$ -conjugated. Therefore the function  $g_p \mapsto f_p^0(g_p^{-1}A_0)$ is supported in  $U_D(\mathbf{Z}_p) \setminus G_2(\mathbf{Z}_p) \subset U_D(\mathbf{Q}_p) \setminus G_2(\mathbf{Q}_p)$ . Since  $f_p^0$  is  $G_2(\mathbf{Z}_p)$ -invariant, for  $g_p \in$  $G_2(\mathbf{Z}_p)$  we have  $f_p^0(g_p^{-1}A_0) = f_p^0(A_0) = 1$ . This completes the proof.  $\Box$ 

**Proposition 7.7.** Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$  as in Theorem 7.2 and let  $\varphi \in \sigma^{\vee}$  be a cuspidal form. Then, the following conditions are equivalent

- (1)  $\Theta(f,\varphi)_{U_P,\psi_D}(1) \neq 0$  for some choice of f.
- (2)  $\varphi^{U_D}(g) \neq 0$  for some  $g \in G_2(\mathbf{A})$ .

In particular, if any of the conditions holds then  $\Theta(\sigma)$  is non-zero.

*Proof.* Recall first that, according to Proposition 5.7, we have  $\Theta(f, \varphi)_{U_P, \psi_D} \neq 0$  if and only if  $\Theta(f, \varphi)_{U_3, \alpha} \neq 0$  for some  $\alpha \in \text{Sym}^{\text{rk2}}(3)(\mathbf{Q})$  with  $\alpha \sim_{L(\mathbf{Q})} \alpha_D$ . We write

$$\begin{split} \Theta(f,\varphi)_{U_3,\psi_D}(1) &= \int_{U_3(\mathbf{Q})\setminus U_3(\mathbf{A})} \Theta(f,\varphi)(u)\psi_D^{-1}(u)du \\ &= \int_{G_2(\mathbf{Q})\setminus G_2(\mathbf{A})} \int_{U_3(\mathbf{Q})\setminus U_3(\mathbf{A})} \sum_{A\in\Omega(\mathbf{Q})} \theta(f)_A(ug)\varphi(g)\psi_D^{-1}(u)dudg, \end{split}$$

where in the second equality we used the definition (14) of  $\Theta(f, \varphi)$  and the Fourier expansion (15) of  $\theta(f)$ . Since  $U_3 \subseteq N$ , we have that  $\theta(f)_A(ug) = \psi_A(u)\theta(f)_A(g)$  and

$$\int_{U_3(\mathbf{Q})\setminus U_3(\mathbf{A})} \psi_A(u)\psi_D^{-1}(u) = \begin{cases} \operatorname{vol}(U_3(\mathbf{Q})\setminus U_3(\mathbf{A})) & \text{if } \psi_D = \psi_A|_{U_3(\mathbf{A})} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Hence we have

$$\Theta(f,\varphi)_{U_3,\psi_D}(1) = \operatorname{vol}(U_3(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_3(\mathbf{A})) \int_{G_2(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus G_2(\mathbf{A})} \sum_{A \in \omega(\mathbf{Q})} \theta(f)_A(g)\varphi(g) dg.$$
(16)

Let  $(A_i)_i$  be the finite representatives of the orbits of the action of  $G_2(\mathbf{Q})$  on  $\omega(\mathbf{Q})$  as given by Proposition 7.5, and write  $\operatorname{Stab}_{A_i}$  for the stabilizers of  $A_i$  in  $G_2$ . The integral on the right hand side of (16) becomes

$$\sum_{i} \int_{G_2(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus G_2(\mathbf{A})} \sum_{g' \in \operatorname{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus G_2(\mathbf{Q})} \theta(f)_{A_i}(g'g)\varphi(g)dg = \sum_{i} \int_{\operatorname{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus G_2(\mathbf{A})} \theta(f)_{A_i}(g)\varphi(g)dg$$

Observe now that, by [32, Theorem A.4] we have  $\theta(f)_{A_i}(g) = c_{A_i}f(g^{-1}A_i)$  for any  $g \in G_2$ . Hence, since  $\operatorname{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbf{A})$  fixes the matrix  $A_i$ , we deduce that the function  $g \mapsto \theta(f)_{A_i}(g)$  is left  $\operatorname{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbf{A})$ -invariant. Making an inner integration over  $\operatorname{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus \operatorname{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbf{A})$  in each term of the outer sum, we deduce that the above equals

$$\sum_{i} \int_{\operatorname{Stab}_{A_{i}}(\mathbf{A}) \setminus G_{2}(\mathbf{A})} \theta(f)_{A_{i}}(g) \varphi^{\operatorname{Stab}_{A_{i}}}(g) dg,$$

where  $\varphi^{\operatorname{Stab}_{A_i}}(g)$  denotes the period of  $\varphi$  over  $\operatorname{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus \operatorname{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbf{A})$ . We now analyse two different possibilities. If D is not a square in  $\mathbf{Q}$ , then, by (2) of Proposition 7.5,  $G_2(\mathbf{Q})$  acts on  $\omega(\mathbf{Q})$  with two orbits, one closed and one open. Let  $A_0, A_1$  denote representatives of these two orbits with stabilizers  $\operatorname{Stab}_{A_0} = U_D$  and  $\operatorname{Stab}_{A_1} = \operatorname{SU}_D(2,1)$  in  $G_2$ . By the proof of Theorem 7.2,  $\varphi^{\operatorname{SU}_D(2,1)}(g) = 0$ , and hence the only surviving term is the one corresponding to the orbit represented by  $A_0$ . If D is a square in  $\mathbf{Q}$ , then by (1) of Proposition 7.5,  $G_2(\mathbf{Q})$  acts on the set  $\omega(\mathbf{Q})$  with four orbits, three closed and one open. Let  $A_i, 0 \leq i \leq 3$  denote representatives of those orbits, with  $A_0$  representing the open one. The corresponding stabilizers are are  $U_D$ , SL<sub>3</sub>, SL<sub>2</sub>V and its conjugate SL<sub>2</sub> $\overline{V}$ . By the proof of Theorem 7.2, we have  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_3}(g) = 0$ . By hypothesis  $\sigma$  (and  $\sigma^{\vee}$ ) is not globally generic, hence Lemma 7.1 implies that  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_2V}(g) = \varphi^{\text{SL}_2\overline{V}}(g) = 0$ . From this, we deduce that, for any D,

$$\Theta(f,\varphi)_{U_3,\psi_D}(1) = \int_{U_D(\mathbf{A})\backslash G_2(\mathbf{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(g)\varphi^{U_D}(g)dg,$$
(17)

where  $\varphi^{U_D}(g)$  is the constant term of  $\varphi$  along  $U_D$ . This shows that if  $\Theta(f, \varphi)_{U_3, \psi_D}(1) \neq 0$ then  $\varphi^{U_D} \neq 0$  since the period appears as an inner integral of the Fourier coefficient.

We now show the converse, i.e. that if  $\varphi^{U_D} \neq 0$  then, for some choice of  $f \in \Pi$ , the Fourier coefficient  $\Theta(f, \varphi)_{U_3, \psi_D}$  does not vanish. Let S be as in Lemma 7.6. By enlarging S if necessary, we can assume that the cusp form  $\varphi$  is  $G_2(\mathbf{Z}_v)$ -invariant for all  $v \notin S$ . By Lemma 7.6, the integral of (17) equals

$$c_{A_0} \cdot \left( \int_{U_D(\mathbf{Q}_S) \setminus G_2(\mathbf{Q}_S)} f_S(g^{-1}A_0) \varphi^{U_D}(g) dg \right) \cdot \prod_{v \notin S} vol(U_D(\mathbf{Z}_v) \setminus G_2(\mathbf{Z}_v), dg_v).$$

It remains to show that, when  $\varphi^{U_D} \neq 0$  then for a good choice of f at the places in S, the integral

$$\int_{U_D(\mathbf{Q}_S)\backslash G_2(\mathbf{Q}_S)} f_S(g^{-1}A_0)\varphi^{U_D}(g)dg \neq 0.$$

It follows from [32, Theorem A.4] that  $f_S$  can be any smooth compactly supported function on  $\Omega(\mathbf{Q}_S)$ . Let  $g_0 \in G_2(\mathbf{Q}_S)$  be such that  $\varphi^{U_D}(g_0) \neq 0$ . We can take a non-negative f supported in a sufficiently small neighborhood of  $g_0$  to ensure the non-vanishing of the integral. This finishes the proof of the proposition.

7.4. Non-vanishing of Fourier coefficients II. The purpose of this section is to prove the following result.

**Theorem 7.8.** Let F denote a quadratic étale algebra and  $\sigma = \sigma_{\infty} \otimes \sigma_f$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$  such that

- $\sigma_{\infty}$  is a discrete series in  $\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$ .
- there exists a finite prime p such that  $\sigma_p$  is Steinberg.
- The representation  $\sigma$  supports Fourier coefficient associated to the cubic algebra  $\mathbf{Q} \times F$ .

The theta lift  $\Theta(\sigma) = \bigotimes_{v}' \Theta(\sigma_{v})$  is a non-zero cuspidal automorphic representation of  $PGSp_{6}(\mathbf{A})$ . Let  $\pi$  by any non-zero irreducible subquotient of  $\Theta(\sigma)$ . Then

- $\pi_{\infty}$  is a discrete series of Hodge type (3,3).
- $\pi_p$  is Steinberg.
- The representation  $\pi$  supports a non-trivial Fourier coefficient of type (4.2) associated to F.

Remark 7.9. By [15, Theorem 3.1], every irreducible non-trivial automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$  has a non-zero Fourier coefficient for some étale cubic algebra R. If R does not split as  $\mathbf{Q} \times F$ , then, one can show that the theta lift of  $\sigma$  supports a Fourier coefficient for the Siegel parabolic associated to a symmetric matrix of rank three. Together with [32, Theorem A.9], which deals with the generic case, this gives a complete correspondence between Fourier coefficients of  $\sigma$  and  $\Theta(\sigma)$ . A detailed proof of this statement will appear in a forthcoming work of ours. Let us first fix some notations first. Recall from §6.1.2 that the centralizer of  $G_2$  in M is  $GL_3$  and let

$$U_0 = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\}$$

be the unipotent radical of its Borel subgroup of upper triangular matrices. Note that the unipotent subgroup  $U_0U_3$  is the unipotent radical of the parabolic subgroup P of PGSp<sub>6</sub> of Levi GL<sub>2</sub> × GL<sub>1</sub><sup>2</sup> appearing in §5.2.2.

**Definition 7.10.** Define the character  $\psi_0 : U_0(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_0(\mathbf{A}) \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  by sending

$$\psi_0(u) = e(a).$$

Note that  $\psi_0 \psi_D$  is the character (simply denoted by  $\psi_D$ ) on  $U_P(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_P(\mathbf{A})$  introduced in §5.2.2.

As explained in §7.2, we view the space  $\Omega$  of rank 1 elements in J inside  $\overline{N}$  so that  $U_0$  acts on  $\Omega$  via the natural right action of  $\operatorname{GL}_3 \subseteq M$  on  $\overline{N}$ . Then, we let  $U_0$  act on the left on  $\omega$  and hence on the triples (x, y, z) of off-diagonal terms by the rule

$$u^{-1} \cdot (x, y, z) = (x + ay + bz, y, z).$$
(18)

7.4.1. The relation between  $U_P$  and  $U_H$ . In what follows, we relate the unipotent subgroup  $U_0$  to the unipotent radical  $U_H$  of the Heisenberg parabolic. Such a relation will be employed in Proposition 7.13 to establish a relation between Fourier coefficients for the Heisenberg parabolic of  $G_2$ -cusp forms and Fourier coefficients of type (4.2) of their theta lifts.

Before stating our result, we make the following comments on the choice of representatives of the open orbits in Proposition 7.5. First, suppose that  $D = d^2$ , with  $d \in \mathbf{Q}^{\times}$ . There is no harm in assuming  $d \in \mathbf{Z}$ . Recall that the stabilizer in  $G_2$  of the vector  $s_4 - t_4$  can be identified with  $SL_3 = SL(\langle s_1, s_2, s_3 \rangle)$ . Since the Heisenberg parabolic  $H = L_H \cdot U_H$  is the stabilizer of the flag  $\langle s_1, t_3 \rangle$ , its unipotent radical  $U_H$  contains  $U_D = Stab_{G_2}(A_0)$ , where

$$A_0 = A(d(s_4 - t_4), s_1 - t_3, d(s_1 + t_3)) \in J(\mathbf{Z})$$

is the representative of the open orbit of the action of  $G_2$  on  $\omega(\mathbf{Q})$  as in Proposition 7.5. Moreover,  $U_H/U_D$  is 2-dimensional and supported on the roots a + b and a + 2b. Let us now suppose that D is not a square in  $\mathbf{Q}^{\times}$ . The vector  $x = s_2 + Dt_2$  is a trace zero octonion of norm D and orthogonal to  $t_3$ . We choose the representative of the open orbit to be

$$A_0 = A(s_2 + Dt_2, s_1, t_3) \in J(\mathbf{Z}).$$

**Lemma 7.11.** There is a natural surjection  $p: U_H \to U_0$  inducing an isomorphism

$$U_H/U_D \to U_0.$$

*Proof.* By the description of the action in (18) and the linear independence of the coordinates (x, y, z) of the representative of the open orbit, one sees that  $U_0$  acts freely on it. Hence, the result follows from showing that any element in  $U_H$  acts on the triple (x, y, z) as an element of  $U_0$  and vice versa. *Case 1.* We start with the case where D is a square in  $\mathbf{Q}^{\times}$ . The action of  $U_0$  is given by

$$u^{-1} \cdot (d(s_4 - t_4), s_1 - t_3, d(s_1 + t_3)) = (d(s_4 - t_4) + (a + db)s_1 + (db - a)t_3, s_1 - t_3, d(s_1 + t_3)).$$
(19)

Since any element of  $U_H$  fixes  $s_1$  and  $t_3$ , it suffices to show that  $U_H$  acts on  $(s_4 - t_4)$  as an element of  $U_0$ . We verify this by studying the action of the Lie algebra. By (12), we know that the Lie algebra of  $U_H$  is generated by the Lie algebra of the unipotent upper-triangular

subgroup  $U_D$  in SL<sub>3</sub> and by the vectors  $v_1$  and  $\delta_3$ . Using the explicit action of the action of the Lie algebra given in §6.2.2, one checks that

$$E_{ij} \cdot (s_4 - t_4) = 0,$$
  
$$v_1 \cdot (s_4 - t_4) = s_1,$$
  
$$\delta_3 \cdot (s_4 - t_4) = t_3.$$

The above equations show that, for  $u_1 = x_{a+b}(\lambda_1)$  and  $u_2 = x_{a+2b}(\lambda_2)$  for some scalars  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2$ , we have

$$u_1 \cdot (d(s_4 - t_4)) = d(s_4 - t_4 + \lambda_1 s_1),$$

$$u_2 \cdot (d(s_4 - t_4)) = d(s_4 - t_4 + \lambda_2 t_3).$$

This gives the desired isomorphism: if  $u \in U_H/U_D$  is identified with the product of  $x_{a+b}(\lambda_1)x_{a+2b}(\lambda_2)$ , then, from Equation (19), we see that it gets sent to the element

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & d\frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2}{2} & \frac{\lambda_1 + \lambda_2}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in U_0.$$

Case 2. We now suppose that D is not a square in  $\mathbf{Q}^{\times}$ . Similarly to Case 1, it suffices to calculate  $u \cdot (s_2 + Dt_2)$  for any  $u \in U_H$ . As above, one checks that

$$E_{12} \cdot (s_2 + Dt_2) = s_1,$$
  

$$E_{23} \cdot (s_2 + Dt_2) = Dt_3,$$
  

$$E_{13} \cdot (s_2 + Dt_2) = 0,$$
  

$$v_1 \cdot (s_2 + Dt_2) = t_3,$$
  

$$\delta_3 \cdot (s_2 + Dt_2) = -Ds_1$$

This implies that if  $u \in V_H = U_H/[U_H, U_H]$  equals to  $x_a(\lambda_1)x_{a+b}(\lambda_2)x_{a+2b}(\lambda_3)x_{a+3b}(\lambda_4)$ , then

$$u \cdot (s_2 + Dt_2) = s_2 + Dt_2 + (\lambda_1 - \lambda_3 D)s_1 + (\lambda_2 + D\lambda_4)t_3.$$

In particular,  $U_D$  embeds into  $U_H$  as the subgroup of matrices with  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_3 D$  and  $\lambda_2 = -\lambda_4 D$ , and the map  $p: U_H/U_D \to U_0$  sends u to the element

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \lambda_1 - \lambda_3 D & \lambda_2 + \lambda_4 D \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in U_0.$$

**Corollary 7.12.** Under the isomorphism  $p: U_H/U_D \to U_0$ , we have

$$\psi_{H,D} = \psi_0 \circ p,$$

where  $\psi_{H,D}: U_H(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_H(\mathbf{A}) \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  is the character corresponding to the étale cubic algebra  $\mathbf{Q} \times \mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D})$ .

*Proof.* We start with the case where D is a square in  $\mathbf{Q}^{\times}$ . For simplicity, we can (and do) assume that D = 1. From Lemma 7.11, if  $n \in U_H/U_D$  is identified with the product of  $x_{a+b}(\lambda_1)x_{a+2b}(\lambda_2)$ , it is sent via p to

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2}{2} & \frac{\lambda_1 + \lambda_2}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in U_0.$$

Hence, the character  $\psi_0 \circ p : U_H(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_H(\mathbf{A}) \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  sends  $n \mapsto e(\frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2}{2})$ . We now show that this corresponds to the character  $\psi_{H,D}$  associated to  $\mathbf{Q} \times \mathbf{Q} \times \mathbf{Q}$  as in §6.2.3. Recall that each character on  $U_H(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_H(\mathbf{A})$  is of the form  $n \mapsto e(\langle w, \overline{n} \rangle)$ , where  $\overline{n}$  denotes the projection of n to  $U_H/[U_H, U_H]$  and  $w \in U_H(\mathbf{Q})/[U_H(\mathbf{Q}), U_H(\mathbf{Q})]$  corresponds to a binary cubic form

$$f_w(x,y) = \lambda_1 x^3 + \lambda_2 x^2 y + \lambda_3 x y^2 + \lambda_4 y^3,$$

with  $\lambda_i \in \mathbf{Q}$ . Furthermore, as  $\overline{n} = x_a(\lambda_1')x_{a+b}(\lambda_2'/3)x_{a+2b}(\lambda_3'/3)x_{a+3b}(\lambda_4')$  corresponds to  $f'(x,y) = \lambda_1' x^3 + \lambda_2' x^2 y + \lambda_3' x y^2 + \lambda_4' y^3$ , the pairing is

$$\langle w, \overline{n} \rangle = \lambda_1 \lambda'_4 - \frac{\lambda_2 \lambda'_3}{3} + \frac{\lambda_3 \lambda'_2}{3} - \lambda_4 \lambda'_1.$$

Then, the character  $\psi_0 \circ p$  corresponds to an element  $w_D$  for which  $\lambda_1, \lambda_4 = 0$  and  $\lambda_2, \lambda_3 = 1/2$ , namely the binary cubic polynomial  $f_D(x, y) = \frac{1}{2}(x^2y + xy^2)$ . The latter is in the  $L_H(\mathbf{Q})$ -orbit corresponding to the cubic algebra  $\mathbf{Q}^3$ . Indeed, if we let  $g = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \in L_H(\mathbf{Q})$  act on  $f_D$ , we get

$$g \cdot f_D(x,y) = -\frac{1}{4}f_D(2x,-2y) = \frac{1}{8}(8x^2y - 8xy^2) = x^2y - xy^2,$$

which corresponds to  $\mathbf{Q}^3$  by Example 6.1(1).

We now suppose that D is not a square in  $\mathbf{Q}^{\times}$ . Then, by Lemma 7.11, if

$$n \equiv x_a(\lambda_1) x_{a+b}(\lambda_2) x_{a+2b}(\lambda_3) x_{a+3b}(\lambda_4) \mod [U_H, U_H],$$

the character  $\psi_0 \circ p : U_H(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_H(\mathbf{A}) \to \mathbf{C}^{\times}$  sends  $n \mapsto e(\lambda_1 - \lambda_3 D)$ . This character is associated to the binary cubic polynomial  $f_D(x, y) = Dx^2y - y^3$ , which corresponds to  $\mathbf{Q} \times \mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{D})$  by Example 6.1(2).

7.4.2. Comparison of Fourier coefficients. The following proposition can be paired with Proposition 7.7 to give three equivalent ways of proving that the theta lift of an automorphic representation of  $G_2$  does not vanish.

**Proposition 7.13.** Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$  as in Theorem 7.2 and let  $\varphi \in \sigma^{\vee}$  be a cuspidal form. The following conditions are equivalent

- (1)  $\Theta(f,\varphi)_{U_P,\psi_D}(1) \neq 0$  for some choice of  $f \in \Pi$ ,
- (2)  $\varphi_{U_H,\psi_{H,D}}(g) \neq 0$  for some  $g \in G_2(\mathbf{A})$ .

In particular, if any of the conditions holds then  $\Theta(\sigma)$  is non-zero.

*Proof.* Decomposing  $U_P = U_0 U_3$ , we have

$$\Theta(f,\varphi)_{U_P,\psi_D}(1) = \int_{U_0(\mathbf{Q})\setminus U_0(\mathbf{A})} \int_{U_3(\mathbf{Q})\setminus U_3(\mathbf{A})} \Theta(f,\varphi)(uu')\psi_D^{-1}(u')\psi_{U_0}^{-1}(u)du'du.$$

As in the proof of Proposition 7.7, this equals

$$\int_{U_0(\mathbf{Q})\setminus U_0(\mathbf{A})} \int_{U_D(\mathbf{A})\setminus G_2(\mathbf{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(ug) \varphi^{U_D}(g) \psi_{U_0}^{-1}(u) dg du.$$

Exchanging integrals and making an inner integration over  $U_D(\mathbf{A}) \setminus U_H(\mathbf{A})$ , we get

$$\int_{U_H(\mathbf{A})\backslash G_2(\mathbf{A})} \int_{U_D(\mathbf{A})\backslash U_H(\mathbf{A})} \left( \int_{U_0(\mathbf{Q})\backslash U_0(\mathbf{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(uu'g)\psi_{U_0}^{-1}(u)du \right) \varphi^{U_D}(u'g)du'dg.$$

The isomorphism  $p: U_H/U_D \cong U_0$  of Lemma 7.11 induces

$$U_0(\mathbf{Q}) \setminus U_0(\mathbf{A}) \cong U_H(\mathbf{Q}) U_D(\mathbf{A}) \setminus U_H(\mathbf{A})$$

such that  $\psi_{H,D} = \psi_0 \circ p$  (cf. Corollary 7.12). Thus, we can write the integral as

$$\int_{U_H(\mathbf{A})\backslash G_2(\mathbf{A})} \int_{U_D(\mathbf{A})\backslash U_H(\mathbf{A})} \left( \int_{U_H(\mathbf{Q})U_D(\mathbf{A})\backslash U_H(\mathbf{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(uu'g)\psi_{H,D}^{-1}(u)du \right) \varphi^{U_D}(u'g)du'dg.$$

Exchanging integrals, we have

$$\int_{U_{H}(\mathbf{A})\backslash G_{2}(\mathbf{A})}\int_{U_{H}(\mathbf{Q})U_{D}(\mathbf{A})\backslash U_{H}(\mathbf{A})}\left(\int_{U_{D}(\mathbf{A})\backslash U_{H}(\mathbf{A})}\theta(f)_{A_{0}}(uu'g)\varphi^{U_{D}}(u'g)du'\right)\psi_{H,D}^{-1}(u)dudg$$

$$= \int_{U_H \setminus G_2(\mathbf{A})} \int_{U_H(\mathbf{Q}) \cup U_D(\mathbf{A}) \setminus U_H(\mathbf{A})} \left( \int_{U_H(\mathbf{Q}) \cup U_D(\mathbf{A}) \setminus U_H(\mathbf{A})} \sum_{\gamma \in U_D \setminus U_H(\mathbf{Q})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(u \gamma u'g) \varphi^{U_D}(\gamma u'g) du' \right) \psi_{H,D}^{-1}(u) du dg$$

$$= \int_{U_H \setminus G_2(\mathbf{A})} \int_{U_H(\mathbf{Q}) \cup U_D(\mathbf{A}) \setminus U_H(\mathbf{A})} \sum_{\gamma} \left( \int_{U_H(\mathbf{Q}) \cup U_D(\mathbf{A}) \setminus U_H(\mathbf{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(\gamma u u'g) \varphi^{U_D}(\gamma u'g) du' \right) \psi_{H,D}^{-1}(u) du dg$$

Changing variable  $u' \mapsto u'' = \gamma u u' = u \gamma u''$  in the inner integral, the above becomes

$$\int_{U_H(\mathbf{A})\backslash G_2(\mathbf{A})} \int_{U_H(\mathbf{Q})U_D(\mathbf{A})\backslash U_H(\mathbf{A})} \left( \int_{U_D(\mathbf{A})\backslash U_H(\mathbf{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(u''g)\varphi^{U_D}(u^{-1}u''g)du'' \right) \psi_{H,D}^{-1}(u)dudg$$

which, after rearranging the integrals, equals to

$$\begin{split} \int_{U_H(\mathbf{A})\backslash G_2(\mathbf{A})} \int_{U_D(\mathbf{A})\backslash U_H(\mathbf{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(u''g)\varphi_{U_H,\psi_{H,D}}(u''g)du''dg \\ &= \int_{U_D(\mathbf{A})\backslash G_2(\mathbf{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(g)\varphi_{U_H,\psi_{H,D}}(g)dg. \end{split}$$

This shows that (1) implies (2). The proof of the converse is identical as the one given in Proposition 7.7.

We are now ready to give a proof of Theorem 7.8.

Proof of Theorem 7.8. Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation satisfying the hypotheses of the Theorem. We first apply Corollary 7.3 to deduce that  $\Theta(\sigma)$  is cuspidal. Moreover, by Proposition 7.13, the theta lift supports a Fourier coefficient of type (42) and, in particular, it is non-zero. Finally, by the compatibility between the global and local correspondences (Proposition 6.5), the result of Li (Proposition 6.7) implies that the archimedean component of  $\pi$  is a discrete series of Hodge type (3,3), while its component at p is the Steinberg representation by Proposition 6.11(2). This finishes the proof.

#### 8. The cycle class formula and the standard motive for $G_2$

We conclude this article with the arithmetic applications described in the introduction.

8.1. The relation between *L*-functions of  $G_2$  and  $\text{PGSp}_6$ . The dual group of  $G_2$  is  $G_2(\mathbf{C})$ , which can be realized as the intersection  $\text{SO}_7(\mathbf{C}) \cap \text{Spin}_7(\mathbf{C})$ . More precisely, we have the commutative diagram



where  $\operatorname{Std} : G_2(\mathbf{C}) \to \operatorname{GL}(V_7)$  is the standard representation given by trace zero octonions, Spin :  $\operatorname{Spin}_7(\mathbf{C}) \to \operatorname{GL}(V_8)$  is the 8-dimensional spin representation, while the embedding  $\zeta$ is defined from the fact that the stabilizer in  $\operatorname{Spin}_7(\mathbf{C})$  of a generic vector of  $V_8$  is isomorphic to  $G_2(\mathbf{C})$ . From the commutative diagram, one immediately sees that

$$V_{8|_{G_2}} = V_7 \oplus \mathbf{1}.$$

In particular, if  $\pi_{\ell}$  is an unramified smooth representation of  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{Q}_{\ell})$  with Satake parameter  $s_{\pi_{\ell}}$  belonging to  $\zeta(G_2(\mathbf{C}))$ , then

$$L(s, \pi_{\ell}, \operatorname{Spin}) = L(s, \pi_{\ell}, \operatorname{Std})\zeta_{\ell}(s),$$

where

$$L(s, \pi_{\ell}, \operatorname{Std}) := \frac{1}{\det(1 - \ell^{-s} \operatorname{Std}(s_{\pi_{\ell}}))}$$

denotes the Euler factor at  $\ell$  of the 7-dimensional standard L-function for  $G_2$ .

Let now  $\pi$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of PGSp<sub>6</sub>, which is unramified outside a finite set of places S containing the Archimedean place. As a special case of Langlands functoriality, one then expects that if  $L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$  has a simple pole at  $s = 1, \pi$  is a functorial lift from either  $G_2$  or  $G_2^c$ , where recall that  $G_2^c$  denotes the form of  $G_2$  which is compact at  $\infty$  and split at all finite places of  $\mathbf{Q}$ . We invite the reader to consult [21], [17], [48], and [18] for results in this direction. In particular, using results of [11], [18] and [41], one deduces the following.

**Proposition 8.1.** Suppose that  $\pi$  satisfies the hypotheses (DS) and (St) of §2.7. Then  $\pi$  is tempered and the following are equivalent:

- (1) For almost all  $\ell$ , the Satake parameter  $s_{\pi_{\ell}} \in \zeta(G_2(\mathbf{C}))$ ,
- (2) There exists a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\sigma$  of either  $G_2$  or  $G_2^c$  such that  $\pi$  is a weak functorial lift of  $\sigma$ .

Moreover, if these conditions hold, the partial L-function  $L^{S}(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$  has a simple pole at s = 1 with residue

$$\operatorname{Res}_{s=1} L^{S}(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin}) = L^{S}(1, \sigma, \operatorname{Std}) \prod_{\ell \in S} (1 - \ell^{-1}) \neq 0.$$

*Proof.* Since  $\pi$  is cohomological and it is Steinberg at a finite place, we can apply [41, Lemma 2.7] to deduce that  $\pi$  is essentially tempered at all places. As  $\pi$  has trivial central character, this is equivalent to being tempered. The first part of the statement then follows from [18,

Theorem 1.1]. We now discuss the formula for the residue of the Spin L-function. If either (hence both) condition (1) or (2) holds, the commutative diagram above implies that

$$L^{S}(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin}) = L^{S}(s, \pi, \operatorname{Std})\zeta^{S}(s),$$

where  $L^{S}(s, \pi, \text{Std})$  is the partial *L*-function of  $\pi$  associated to the standard 7-dimensional representation of Spin<sub>7</sub>. By [43, Theorem 1.1.1], the restriction to Sp<sub>6</sub>(**A**) of  $\pi$  contains a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\pi^{\flat}$ , such that (up to possibly enlarge *S*)

$$L^{S}(s, \pi, \operatorname{Std}) = L^{S}(s, \pi^{\flat}, \operatorname{Std}).$$

By [41, Corollary 2.2 & Lemma 2.3], there exists a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\pi^{\sharp}$  of  $\text{GL}_7(\mathbf{A})$  such that

$$L^{S}(s, \pi^{\flat}, \operatorname{Std}) = L^{S}(s, \pi^{\sharp}),$$

where  $L^{S}(s, \pi^{\sharp})$  denotes the standard *L*-function of  $\pi^{\sharp}$ . We claim that  $L^{S}(1, \pi^{\sharp}) \neq 0$ . By [37, Theorem (1.3)],  $L(s, \pi^{\sharp}) \neq 0$  for any s with  $\operatorname{Re}(s) = 1$ . If we write

$$L^{S}(s,\pi^{\sharp}) = L(s,\pi^{\sharp}) \prod_{\ell \in S} L(s,\pi^{\sharp}_{\ell})^{-1},$$

then our claim follows from the fact that each  $L(s, \pi_{\ell}^{\sharp})$  has no pole at s = 1 (cf. [50, p. 317]). This implies that (up to possibly enlarge S)

$$L^{S}(1, \pi, \operatorname{Std}) = L^{S}(1, \sigma, \operatorname{Std}) \neq 0,$$

where the first equality is a consequence of the fact that the Satake parameters of  $\sigma$  and  $\pi$  agree almost everywhere. Thus,  $L^{S}(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$  has a simple pole at s = 1 with residue

$$\operatorname{Res}_{s=1} L^{S}(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin}) = L^{S}(1, \sigma, \operatorname{Std}) \operatorname{Res}_{s=1} \zeta^{S}(s) \neq 0.$$

The hypotheses of Proposition 8.1 can be weakened at the cost of working with an integral representation of the Spin *L*-function. The following result uses the integral  $\mathcal{I}(\Psi, \Psi, s)$  of Theorem 5.8 and its corollary.

**Proposition 8.2** ([48, Theorem 1.3]). Let  $\pi$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $PGSp_6(\mathbf{A})$  supporting a Fourier coefficient of type (4.2). If  $L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$  has a simple pole at s = 1, then there exists a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\sigma$  of  $G_2$  such that  $\pi$  is a weak functorial lift of  $\sigma$ , and

$$\operatorname{Res}_{s=1} L^{S}(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin}) = L^{S}(1, \sigma, \operatorname{Std}) \prod_{\ell \in S} (1 - \ell^{-1})$$

8.2. The cycle class formula. Let  $\pi$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{A})$  such that  $\pi_{\infty}$  is the discrete series of Hodge type (3,3) in the *L*-packet of  $V^{\lambda}$  with  $\lambda = (\lambda_2 + \lambda_3, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, 0)$ . Let  $\Psi = \Psi_{\infty} \otimes \Psi_f$  denote a cusp form in  $\pi$  such that  $\Psi_{\infty}$  is a highest weight vector of the minimal  $K_{\infty}$ -type  $\tau_{(\lambda_2+2,\lambda_3+2,-\lambda_1-4)}$  of  $\pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3} \subseteq \pi_{\infty}|_{\mathrm{Sp}_6(\mathbf{R})}$ . We assume that  $\Psi_f \in \pi_f$  is *U*-invariant, so that we have (cf. §4.3)

$$[\omega_{\Psi}] = [\omega_{\Psi_{\infty}} \otimes \Psi_f] \in H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_{\mathbf{G}}; \pi^U \otimes V^{\lambda}).$$

For any  $\lambda_2 \geq \mu \geq \lambda_3$ , we denote  $\Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]} := A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi_{\infty} \otimes \Psi_f$ , where  $A^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  is the operator that appeared in Proposition 4.8. Finally, we denote by  $\mathrm{pr}_{\pi^{\vee}}$  the projection to the  $\pi_f^{\vee}$ isotypic component in Betti cohomology of  $\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(U)$ . In Proposition 4.8 and Theorem 5.12, we related the value  $\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle$  to the residue at s = 1 of the partial Spin *L*-function of  $\pi$ . Combining these results with Proposition 8.2, we have the following. **Theorem 8.3.** Suppose  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, 1) \neq 0$ . Assume that  $L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$  has a simple pole at s = 1 and let  $\sigma$  be the weak functorial lift of  $\pi$  given by Proposition 8.2. Then the class  $\operatorname{pr}_{\pi^{\vee}}(\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}) \neq 0$  and

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle = C' \cdot L^{S}(1,\sigma,\mathrm{Std}),$$

with C' a non-zero constant.

*Proof.* By Theorem 5.12, we have that

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle = C \cdot \operatorname{Res}_{s=1} L^{S}(s,\pi,\operatorname{Spin}),$$

where

$$C = \frac{c \cdot \widehat{\Phi}(0) h_{U'}}{(2\pi i)^3 \cdot \operatorname{vol}(U')} \mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda, \mu]}, 1).$$

By hypothesis, the integral  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, s)$  is not identical zero, which implies that  $\pi$  supports a Fourier coefficient of type (4.2). Thus, by Proposition 8.2 we get

$$\operatorname{Res}_{s=1} L^{S}(s, \pi, \operatorname{Spin}) = L^{S}(1, \sigma, \operatorname{Std}) \prod_{\ell \in S} (1 - \ell^{-1}).$$

This finishes the proof by setting  $C' := C \cdot \prod_{\ell \in S} (1 - \ell^{-1}).$ 

Our result slightly improves if we assume that  $\pi$  is Steinberg at a finite place. When this holds, by Lemma 2.10, we have

$$\dim_{\mathbf{R}\otimes_{\mathbf{Q}L}} H^1_{\mathcal{H}}(M(\pi_f^{\vee})_{\mathbf{R}}(4)) = \dim_{\mathbf{C}} (\pi_f^{\vee})^U.$$

Combining Theorem 5.12, Proposition 8.1, and Proposition 4.10, we obtain the following.

**Theorem 8.4.** Suppose that  $\pi$  satisfies the following hypotheses:

- $\pi_p$  is Steinberg at a prime  $p \in S$ ;
- $\mathcal{I}_{S}(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, 1) \neq 0$  for some  $\mu$ ;
- for all  $\ell \notin S$ , the Satake parameter  $s_{\pi_{\ell}} \in \zeta(G_2(\mathbf{C}))$ .

Then there exists a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\sigma$  of  $G_2$  such that

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle = \langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = C' \cdot L^{S}(1,\sigma, \mathrm{Std}) \neq 0,$$

with C' the constant of Theorem 8.3. In particular  $\operatorname{pr}_{\pi^{\vee}} \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  and its Hecke translates generate  $H^1_{\mathcal{H}}(M(\pi_f^{\vee})_{\mathbf{R}}(4))$ .

Remark 8.5. This verifies a weaker form of Conjecture 1.1(3) for the motive  $M(\pi_f^{\vee})(3)$  at the cost of supposing that  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, 1)$  is non-zero for some  $\mu$ .

*Remark* 8.6. By Proposition 5.11, an automorphic representation  $\pi$  which satisfies the hypotheses of Theorem 8.4 is **H**-distinguished, namely the map  $\mathcal{P}_{\mathbf{H}} \in \operatorname{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})}(\pi, \mathbf{1})$  defined by

$$\Psi \mapsto \mathcal{P}_{\mathbf{H}}(\Psi) := \int_{Z(\mathbf{A})\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{Q})\backslash \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})} \Psi(h) dh$$

is not identically zero. Then, asking  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, 1) \neq 0$  for some  $\mu$  is equivalent to asking that the map obtained as the composition of  $\mathcal{P}_{\mathbf{H}}$  with an  $\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{R})$ -equivariant embedding  $\pi_{\infty} \to \pi$  restricts non-trivially to the minimal  $K_{\infty}$ -type of  $\pi_{\infty}$ .

Remark 8.7. Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$ , unramified outside a finite set S of primes, such that  $\sigma_{\infty}$  is the quaternionic discrete series  $\sigma_n$  for  $n \geq 2$  of Definition 6.8, and  $\sigma_p$  is Steinberg at a finite prime  $p \in S$ . Then [15, Theorem 3.1] and Proposition 6.9 imply that there always exists a cubic totally real étale algebra R such that  $\sigma$  supports a Fourier coefficient associated to R. Assume that such algebra splits as  $\mathbf{Q} \times F$ . By Theorem 7.8,  $\Theta(\sigma)$  is a non-zero and cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbf{A})$ . If we let  $\pi$  be an irreducible constituent of  $\Theta(\sigma)$ , then  $\pi$  satisfies all the running assumptions of Theorem 8.4 up to asking that  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, 1) \neq 0$ , where now  $\lambda = (2n-4, n-2, n-2, 0)$ and  $\mu = n - 2$ . By [48, Proposition 5.1], there exists a cusp form  $\tilde{\Psi}^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  in  $\pi$ , with  $\Psi_f$  and  $\tilde{\Psi}_f$  equal away from S, and a Schwartz-Bruhat function  $\Phi'$  such that

$$\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi', \tilde{\Psi}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, s) = \mathcal{I}_\infty(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, s).$$

Hence, up to modifying the components of  $\Psi$  at the finite places in S, our hypothesis reduces to the non-triviality of  $\mathcal{I}_{\infty}(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, 1)$ . The explicit formulae for the Fourier coefficient  $\Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}_{U_P,\psi_D}$  given in Proposition 7.13 allow us to write  $\mathcal{I}_{\infty}(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, s)$  as an archimedean integral involving the generalized  $G_2$ -Whittaker functions studied in [47] and a function  $f_{\infty}$  in the minimal representation  $\Pi_{\infty}$  of  $E_7(\mathbf{R})$ , whose projection to  $\pi_{\infty}$  equals  $A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi_{\infty}$ . The uniqueness of the former proved in *loc.cit*. seems to suggest the possibility of calculating  $\mathcal{I}_{\infty}(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, s)$  up to determining  $f_{\infty} \in \Pi_{\infty}$  explicitly. We hope to come back to this problem in the future.

8.3. Galois representations of  $G_2$ -type and a question of Gross and Savin. By the work of [41], under some mild conditions, we can associate to the cuspidal automorphic representation  $\sigma$  of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$  a  $G_2$ -valued Galois representation  $\rho_{\sigma}$  which satisfies the expected properties. Using the exceptional theta correspondence, this representation is realized in the middle degree cohomology  $H_{\text{ét}}^6(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G},\overline{\mathbf{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{l}}^{\lambda}(3))$  of the Siegel sixfold  $\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}$ , where we have denoted with  $H_{\text{ét}}^6(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G},\overline{\mathbf{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{l}}^{\lambda}(3))$  the direct limit of the cohomology at level U as U varies. This direct limit is a smooth admissible representation of  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A}_f)$ , endowed with an action of  $\operatorname{Gal}(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}/\mathbf{Q})$  commuting with the one of  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{A}_f)$ . The theorem below for the compact form of  $G_2$  is shown in [41, Theorem 11.1 and Corollary 11.3]. The same proof works for the split form of  $G_2$  as long as one has some information on its lift to PGSp\_6, and we only sketch it for the convenience of the reader.

**Theorem 8.8.** Let  $\sigma$  be an automorphic cuspidal representation of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$  such that

- $\sigma_{\infty}$  is a quaternionic discrete series;
- $\sigma_p$  is the Steinberg representation at some finite prime p;
- $\sigma$  supports a Fourier coefficient to a cubic algebra of the form  $\mathbf{Q} \times F$ .

Then, for each prime  $\ell$  and  $\iota$ :  $\mathbf{C} \cong \overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell}$ , there exists a Galois representation  $\rho_{\sigma} = \rho_{\sigma,\iota}$ :  $\operatorname{Gal}(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}/\mathbf{Q}) \to G_2(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell})$  such that

- For every finite place  $v \neq \ell$  where  $\sigma$  is unramified,  $\rho_{\sigma}$  is unramified at v. Moreover, the semisimple part of  $\rho_{\sigma}(\operatorname{Frob}_{v})$  is conjugate to the Satake parameter  $\iota(s_{\sigma_{v}})$  in  $G_{2}(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell})$ .
- $\rho_{\sigma_{\ell}}$  is de Rham, and it is crystalline if  $\sigma$  if unramified at  $\ell$ .
- $\zeta \circ \rho_{\sigma} = \rho_{\pi}$ , where  $\pi$  is a theta lift of  $\sigma$ , and  $\zeta : G_2(\mathbf{C}) \to \operatorname{Spin}_7(\mathbf{C})$  is the embedding appearing in (20).
- the Zariski closure of the image of ρ<sub>σ</sub> maps onto either the image of a principal SL<sub>2</sub> in G<sub>2</sub> or onto G<sub>2</sub>.

Proof. By Theorem 7.8, the big theta lift  $\Theta(\sigma)$  is non-zero and cuspidal. Moreover, if we let  $\pi$  denote an irreducible subquotient of  $\Theta(\sigma)$ , its archimedean component  $\pi_{\infty}$  is a discrete series of Hodge type (3, 3), and  $\pi_p$  is the Steinberg representation. By [41, Theorem A], there exists a representation  $\rho_{\pi}$  :  $\operatorname{Gal}(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}/\mathbf{Q}) \to \operatorname{Spin}_7(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell})$  attached to  $\pi$ . By the proof of [41, Theorem 11.1], one has that the image of  $\rho_{\pi}$  is contained in  $G_2(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell})$ , and thus we have  $\rho_{\sigma}$  such that  $\zeta \circ \rho_{\sigma} = \rho_{\pi}$  for a suitable choice of embedding  $\zeta : G_2(\mathbf{C}) \to \operatorname{Spin}_7(\mathbf{C})$  fitting in the diagram (20). Hence, by [41, Theorem A] and Proposition 6.11(1), the representation  $\rho_{\sigma} : \operatorname{Gal}(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}/\mathbf{Q}) \to G_2(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell})$  satisfies the desired first three properties. Finally, by [41, Theorem A] (v)], the Zariski closure of  $\rho_{\pi}$  must map onto either a principal SL<sub>2</sub> in SO<sub>7</sub>  $\cap$  G<sub>2</sub>, or G<sub>2</sub>.

Remark 8.9. The hypotheses of the Theorem above can be substantially weakened to asking that  $\sigma_{\infty}$  is a discrete series and  $\sigma_p$  is Steinberg. This follows from establishing a complete correspondence of Fourier coefficients between  $\sigma$  and its theta lift and by the results of [41]. A proof of this fact is beyond the scope of this article and it will appear in forthcoming work.

By construction, the composition of the Galois representation  $\rho_{\pi}$  (and thus  $\rho_{\sigma}$ ) with the Spin representation appears in the middle degree cohomology of Sh<sub>G</sub>. If  $\sigma_{\infty}$  has Harish-Chandra parameter  $x\varepsilon_1 + y\varepsilon_2$ , with  $x - 3 \ge y - 1 \ge 0$  and x - y even, the archimedean component  $\pi_{\infty}$  is a discrete series in the *L*-packet of  $V^{\lambda}$ , with  $\lambda = (x - 3, \frac{x+y-4}{2}, \frac{x-y-2}{2}, 0)$ . By Lemma 2.7, the  $\pi_f^{\vee}$ -isotypic component of  $H^6_{\text{ét},!}(\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{G},\overline{\mathbf{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathfrak{l}}(3))$  is 8-dimensional, and we have

$$H^{6}_{\text{\'et},!}(\operatorname{Sh}_{\mathbf{G},\overline{\mathbf{Q}}},\mathcal{V}^{\lambda}_{\mathfrak{l}}(3))[\pi_{f}^{\vee}]\otimes\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell}=V_{\operatorname{Spino}\rho_{\pi}}\otimes\pi_{f}^{\vee}=V_{\operatorname{Spino}\zeta\circ\rho_{\sigma}}\otimes\pi_{f}^{\vee}.$$

If the image of  $\rho_{\sigma}$  is Zariski dense in  $G_2(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell})$ , we have  $\operatorname{Spin} \circ \zeta \circ \rho_{\sigma} = \operatorname{Std} \circ \rho_{\sigma} \oplus \mathbf{1}$ , where  $\operatorname{Std} \circ \rho_{\sigma}$  is the irreducible "standard" Galois representation attached to  $\sigma$ . If not, by Theorem 8.8, the image of  $\rho_{\sigma}$  is Zariski dense onto a principal  $\xi : \operatorname{SL}_2(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell}) \to G_2(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell})$ . Then, the branching law of [24, (7.1)] gives that  $\operatorname{Spin} \circ \zeta \circ \rho_{\sigma} = \operatorname{Sym}^6 \circ \rho_{\sigma} \oplus \mathbf{1}$ , where  $\operatorname{Sym}^6 \circ \rho_{\sigma}$  is the irreducible symmetric sixth power Galois representation attached to  $\sigma$ . Denote by  $M_{\ell}(\pi_f)$  the Galois representation  $V_{\operatorname{Spin} \circ \rho_{\pi}}$  and let  $M_{\ell}(\sigma_f)$  be either the Galois representation  $V_{\operatorname{Std} \circ \rho_{\sigma}}$  or  $V_{\operatorname{Sym}^6 \circ \rho_{\sigma}}$ . Then, we have that  $M_{\ell}(\sigma_f)^{G_{\mathbf{Q}}} = 0$  and  $M_{\ell}(\pi_f)$  decomposes as the direct sum of  $M_{\ell}(\sigma_f)$  and the trivial representation  $\mathbf{1}$  with multiplicity 1.

Remark 8.10. In the case where  $\rho_{\sigma}$  is not Zariski dense in  $G_2(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell})$ , the Satake parameter  $s_{\sigma_p} \in \xi(\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbf{C}))$  for any unramified prime p. By Langlands reciprocity principle,  $\sigma$  should be the functorial lift of a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\tau$  of  $\mathrm{PGL}_2(\mathbf{A})$ , while  $V_{\mathrm{Sym}^6 \circ \rho_{\sigma}}$  should be a geometric realization of the motive of the symmetric sixth power of  $\tau$ .

Tate conjecture predicts the existence of a cycle which gives rise to the trivial representation appearing in the decomposition above. In [27], Gross and Savin, inspired by local computations, conjectured that this cycle should come from a Hilbert modular 3-fold inside Sh<sub>G</sub>. The Theorem below confirms this expectation for cuspidal automorphic representations  $\sigma$  of  $G_2$  which satisfy the hypotheses of Theorem 8.8. In particular, we suppose that  $\sigma$  supports a Fourier coefficient for a (necessarily totally real) cubic étale algebra  $\mathbf{Q} \times F$ . Let  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\text{ét}}^{[\lambda,\mu]} := \text{cl}_{\text{ét}}(\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}) \in \text{H}_{\text{ét}}^6(\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbf{U})_{\overline{\mathbf{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{l}}^{\lambda}(3))^{\mathrm{G}_{\mathbf{Q}}}$  be the étale realization of the motivic class  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  (see Definition 3.9), where  $\mathbf{H} = \text{GL}_2 \boxtimes \text{GL}_{2,F}^*$ . Since the construction of the class is compatible with pull-backs, the cycles at finite level are matched into a class  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\text{ét}}^{[\lambda,\mu]} \in H_{\text{ét}}^6(\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{G},\overline{\mathbf{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{l}}^{\lambda}(3))^{G_{\mathbf{Q}}}$ . By composing the projection to the  $\pi_f^{\vee}$ -isotypic component together with the projection given by the vector  $\Psi_f \in \pi_f$ , we get

$$\mathcal{Z}^{\sigma}_{\mathbf{H},\text{\acute{e}t}} := \Psi_f(\mathrm{pr}_{\pi^{\vee}}(\mathcal{Z}^{[\lambda,\mu]}_{\mathbf{H},\text{\acute{e}t}})) \in (M_\ell(\sigma_f) \oplus \mathbf{1})^{G_{\mathbf{Q}}} = \mathbf{1}.$$

**Theorem 8.11.** Let  $\sigma$  be an automorphic cuspidal representation of  $G_2(\mathbf{A})$  such that

- $\sigma_{\infty}$  is a quaternionic discrete series;
- $\sigma_p$  is the Steinberg representation at some finite prime p;
- $\sigma$  supports a Fourier coefficient to a cubic algebra of the form  $\mathbf{Q} \times F$ .

Assume that the integral  $\mathcal{I}_{S}(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, 1)$  is non-zero for some Schwartz-Bruhat function  $\Phi$ and  $\Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  as in §8.2. Then the class  $\mathcal{Z}^{\sigma}_{\mathbf{H},\acute{e}t}$  generates the trivial sub-representation **1** of  $M_{\ell}(\pi_{f})$ .

Proof. By the comparison theorem between étale and Betti cohomology [2, Exposé XI, Theorem 4.4 (iii)] and Theorem 8.4, we know that the projection  $\operatorname{pr}_{\pi^{\vee}} \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathrm{\acute{e}t}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  to  $M_{\ell}(\pi_f) \otimes \pi_f^{\vee}$ generates a one dimensional subspace, which is trivial for the action of the Galois group. As we have explained above, the image of  $\rho_{\sigma}$  is either dense in  $G_2(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell})$  or in  $\operatorname{SL}_2(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell}) \to$  $\operatorname{PGL}_2(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell}) \hookrightarrow G_2(\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{\ell})$ . In either case, the representation  $M_{\ell}(\sigma_f)$  is irreducible and the trivial factor 1 in  $M_{\ell}(\pi_f)$  is hence generated by the image of  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathrm{\acute{e}t}}^{\sigma}$ .

#### References

- [1] ANCONA, G. Décomposition de motifs abéliens. Manuscripta Math. 146, 3-4 (2015), 307–328.
- [2] ARTIN, M., GROTHENDIECK, A., AND VERDIER, J. L. Théorie des topos et cohomologie étale des schémas. Tome 3. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, Vol. 305. Springer-Verlag, Berlin-New York, 1973. Séminaire de Géométrie Algébrique du Bois-Marie 1963–1964 (SGA 4), Dirigé par M. Artin, A. Grothendieck et J. L. Verdier. Avec la collaboration de P. Deligne et B. Saint-Donat.
- [3] BEILINSON, A. A. Notes on absolute Hodge cohomology. In Applications of algebraic K-theory to algebraic geometry and number theory, Part 1 (1986), Amer. Math. Soc. Providence, pp. 35–68.
- [4] BLASIUS, D., AND ROGAWSKI, J. D. Zeta functions of Shimura varieties. Motives (Seattle, WA, 1991) 55, Part 2 (1994), 525-571.
- [5] BOREL, A. Stable and L2-cohomology of arithmetic groups. Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. (NS) 3 (1980).
- [6] BOREL, A. Stable real cohomology of arithmetic groups II. In Manifolds and Lie Groups: Papers in Honor of Yozo Matsushima (1980), Birkhäuser Boston.
- [7] BOREL, A., AND WALLACH, N. Continuous cohomology, discrete subgroups, and representations of reductive groups, second ed., vol. 67 of Mathematical Surveys and Monographs. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2000.
- [8] BURGOS GIL, J. I., KRAMER, J., AND KÜHN, U. Cohomological arithmetic Chow rings. Journal of the Institute of Mathematics of Jussieu 6, 1 (2007), 1–172.
- [9] CAUCHI, A., LEMMA, F., AND RODRIGUES JACINTO, J. Higher regulators of Siegel varieties and non-critical values of spin L-functions. Preprint (2021).
- [10] CAUCHI, A., AND RODRIGUES JACINTO, J. Norm-compatible systems of Galois cohomology classes for GSp<sub>6</sub>. Doc. Math. 25 (2020), 911–954.
- [11] CHENEVIER, G. Subgroups of Spin(7) or SO(7) with each element conjugate to some element of  $G_2$  and applications to automorphic forms. Documenta Mathematica 24 (2019), 95–161.
- [12] DELIGNE, P. Théorie de hodge: II. Publications Mathématiques de l'IHÉS 40 (1971), 5–57.
- [13] DENINGER, C., AND MURRE, J. Motivic decomposition of abelian schemes and the Fourier transform. J. reine angew. Math (1991).
- [14] FULTON, W., AND HARRIS, J. Representation theory, vol. 129 of Graduate Texts in Mathematics. Springer-Verlag, New York, 1991. A first course, Readings in Mathematics.
- [15] GAN, W. T. Multiplicity formula for cubic unipotent Arthur packets. Duke Math. J. 130, 2 (2005), 297–320.
- [16] GAN, W. T., GROSS, B., AND SAVIN, G. Fourier coefficients of modular forms on G<sub>2</sub>. Duke Mathematical Journal 115, 1 (2002), 105–169.
- [17] GAN, W. T., AND GUREVICH, N. Cap representations of G<sub>2</sub> and the spin L-function of PGSp6. Israel Journal of Mathematics 170, 1 (2009), 1–52.
- [18] GAN, W. T., AND SAVIN, G. An exceptional Siegel-Weil formula and poles of the Spin L-function of PGSp<sub>6</sub>. Compositio Mathematica 156, 6 (2020), 1231–1261.
- [19] GAN, W. T., AND SAVIN, G. Howe duality and dichotomy for exceptional theta correspondences. arXiv preprint arXiv:2102.00372 (2021).

#### 56 ANTONIO CAUCHI, FRANCESCO LEMMA AND JOAQUÍN RODRIGUES JACINTO

- [20] GINZBURG, D. On the standard L-function for G<sub>2</sub>. Duke Mathematical Journal 69, 2 (1993), 315–333.
- [21] GINZBURG, D., AND JIANG, D. Periods and liftings: from  $G_2$  to  $C_3$ . Israel Journal of Mathematics 123, 1 (2001), 29–59.
- [22] GINZBURG, D., RALLIS, S., AND SOUDRY, D. On the automorphic theta representation for simply laced groups. Israel J. Math. 100 (1997), 61–116.
- [23] GINZBURG, D., RALLIS, S., AND SOUDRY, D. A tower of theta correspondences for G<sub>2</sub>. Duke Mathematical Journal 88, 3 (1997), 537–624.
- [24] GROSS, B. On Minuscule Representations and the Principal SL<sub>2</sub>. Representation Theory of the American Mathematical Society 4, 9 (2000), 225–244.
- [25] GROSS, B. H. On the Satake isomorphism. London Mathematical Society Lecture Note Series (1998), 223–238.
- [26] GROSS, B. H., AND LUCIANOVIC, M. On cubic rings and quaternion rings. Journal of Number Theory (2009).
- [27] GROSS, B. H., AND SAVIN, G. Motives with Galois group of type  $G_2$ : an exceptional thetacorrespondence. *Compositio Math.* 114, 2 (1998), 153–217.
- [28] GROSS, B. H., AND WALLACH, N. R. A distinguished family of unitary representations for the exceptional groups of real rank= 4. In *Lie theory and geometry*. Springer, 1994, pp. 289–304.
- [29] GROSS, B. H., AND WALLACH, N. R. On quaternionic discrete series representations, and their continuations. J. Reine Angew. Math. 481 (1996), 73–123.
- [30] HARRIS, M. Automorphic forms and the cohomology of vector bundles on Shimura varieties. In Automorphic forms, Shimura varieties, and L-functions, Vol. II (Ann Arbor, MI, 1988), vol. 11 of Perspect. Math. Academic Press, Boston, MA, 1990, pp. 41–91.
- [31] HARRIS, M. L-functions and periods of polarized regular motives. Journal fur die Reine und Angewandte Mathematik (1997), 75–161.
- [32] HARRIS, M., KHARE, C. B., AND THORNE, J. A. A local langlands parametrization for generic supercuspidal representations of p-adic G<sub>2</sub>. arXiv preprint arXiv:1909.05933 (2019).
- [33] HUANG, J.-S., PANDŽIĆ, P., AND SAVIN, G. New dual pair correspondences. Duke Math. J. 82, 2 (1996), 447–471.
- [34] IKEDA, T., ET AL. On the theory of Jacobi forms and Fourier-Jacobi coefficients of Eisenstein series. Journal of Mathematics of Kyoto University 34, 3 (1994), 615–636.
- [35] JACOBSON, N. Composition algebras and their automorphisms. Rend. Circ. Mat. Palermo (2) 7 (1958), 55–80.
- [36] JACQUET, H. Automorphic forms on GL(2). Part II. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, Vol. 278. Springer-Verlag, Berlin-New York, 1972.
- [37] JACQUET, H., AND SHALIKA, J. A. A non-vanishing theorem for zeta functions of GL(n). Inventiones mathematicae 38, 1 (1976), 1–16.
- [38] JACQUET, H., AND SHALIKA, J. A. On Euler products and the classification of automorphic representations. I. Amer. J. Math. 103, 3 (1981), 499–558.
- [39] KNAPP, A. W. Representation theory of semisimple groups: an overview based on examples, vol. 36. Princeton university press, 2001.
- [40] KOBAYASHI, T., AND SAVIN, G. Global uniqueness of small representations. Math. Z. 281, 1-2 (2015), 215–239.
- [41] KRET, A., AND SHIN, S. W. Galois representations for general symplectic groups. arXiv preprint arXiv:1609.04223 (2016).
- [42] LABESSE, J.-P. Cohomologie, stabilisation et changement de base. Appendix A by Laurent Clozel and Labesse, and Appendix B by Lawrence Breen. Astérisque 257, 202 (1999), 395.
- [43] LABESSE, J.-P., AND SCHWERMER, J. Central morphisms and cuspidal automorphic representations. Journal of Number Theory 205 (2019), 170–193.
- [44] LEMMA, F. On higher regulators of Siegel threefolds II: the connection to the special value. Compos. Math. 153, 5 (2017), 889–946.
- [45] LI, J.-S. On the discrete spectrum of (G<sub>2</sub>, PGSp<sub>6</sub>). Invent. Math. 130, 1 (1997), 189–207.
- [46] MOREL, S. On the Cohomology of Certain Non-Compact Shimura Varieties (AM-173), with an appendix by Robert Kottwitz, vol. 173. Princeton University Press, 2010.
- [47] POLLACK, A. Modular forms on G<sub>2</sub> and their standard L-function. In *Relative Trace Formulas*. Springer, 2021, pp. 379–427.
- [48] POLLACK, A., AND SHAH, S. The spin L-function on GSp<sub>6</sub> via a non-unique model. Amer. J. Math. 140, 3 (2018), 753–788.

- [49] RALLIS, S., AND SCHIFFMANN, G. Theta correspondence associated to  $G_2$ . Amer. J. Math. 111, 5 (1989), 801–849.
- [50] RUDNICK, Z., AND SARNAK, P. Zeros of principal L-functions and random matrix theory. Duke Mathematical Journal 81, 2 (1996), 269–322.
- [51] SAITO, M. Mixed hodge modules. Publications of the Research Institute for Mathematical Sciences 26, 2 (1990), 221–333.
- [52] SCHNEIDER, P. Introduction to the Beilinson's conjectures. In Beilinson's conjectures on special values of L-functions (1988), M. Rapoport, P. Schneider, and N. Schappacher, Eds., vol. 4, Academic Press.
- [53] SHIN, S. W., AND TEMPLIER, N. On fields of rationality for automorphic representations. Compositio Mathematica 150, 12 (2014), 2003–2053.
- [54] SUN, B. The nonvanishing hypothesis at infinity for Rankin-Selberg convolutions. J. Amer. Math. Soc. 30, 1 (2017), 1–25.
- [55] TORZEWSKI, A. Functoriality of motivic lifts of the canonical construction. Manuscripta Math. 163, 1-2 (2020), 27–56.
- [56] VOGAN, JR., D. A., AND ZUCKERMAN, G. J. Unitary representations with nonzero cohomology. *Compositio Math.* 53, 1 (1984), 51–90.
- [57] WALDSPURGER, J.-L. Cohomologie des espaces de formes automorphes [d'apreès j. franke]. Astérisque, 241 (1997).
- [58] WALLACH, N. R. Generalized Whittaker vectors for holomorphic and quaternionic representations. Commentarii Mathematici Helvetici 78, 2 (2003), 266–307.
- [59] WEDHORN, T. Congruence relations on some Shimura varieties. J. Reine Angew. Math. 524 (2000), 43–71.